



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 448.31 .W697  
Willcox, Cornelis De Witt,  
War French /

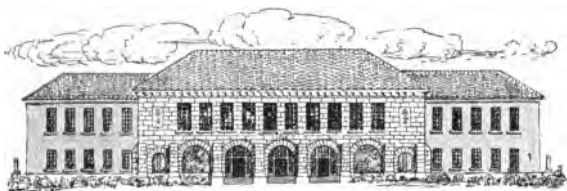
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 04926 2004

# WAR FRENCH

## CORNELIS DE WITT WILLCOX



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION  
LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK  
COLLECTION



STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES





**WAR FRENCH**



**THE MACMILLAN COMPANY**

**NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO • DALLAS  
ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO**

**MACMILLAN & CO., LIMITED**

**LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA  
MELBOURNE**

**THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.  
TORONTO**

# WAR FRENCH

BY

CORNÉLIS DE WITT WILLCOX

COLONEL, U. S. ARMY

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES  
UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY  
WEST POINT, NEW YORK

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1918

*All rights reserved*



**COPYRIGHT, 1917,  
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.**

---

Set up and electrotyped. Published September, 1917.  
Reprinted October, November, twice, December, 1917.  
January, 1918.

648068

C

**Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.  
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.**

**A MON AMI**  
**VIGNAL**  
**DU GÉNIE FRANÇAIS**  
**GÉNÉRAL DE BRIGADE**  
**ATTACHÉ MILITAIRE.**

--

1. *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.

## PREFACE

OUR officers and men, under intensive training for the war, will have but little time to make a formal study of French. This little book has accordingly been written in the belief that it may help them to some knowledge of that language. It is not intended as a short cut: no such thing exists. But between total ignorance of French and such acquaintance with it as may follow from the study of the following pages, there is a great difference, useful both to the Government and to our armies. It is believed that any person of intelligence, and of resolution, can master what is here given.

My best thanks are due to Captain George M. Russell, U. S. Cavalry, for suggestions and criticism, and to Captains John S. Wood, Ordnance Department, and Parker Kalloch, of the Infantry, for assistance in the preparation of the Vocabulary.

C. DE W. W.

WEST POINT, NEW YORK,  
1917.



# CONTENTS

## PART I

CHAPTER	THE FRENCH LANGUAGE	PAGE
I.	FRANCE . . . . .	3
II.	THE FRENCH LANGUAGE . . . . .	4
III.	PRONUNCIATION . . . . .	5
IV.	GENDER OF NOUNS . . . . .	7
V.	THE ARTICLE . . . . .	8
VI.	PLURALS AND FEMININES . . . . .	9
VII.	PRONOUNS . . . . .	10
VIII.	THE VERB . . . . .	15
IX.	SOME REMARKS ON THE VERB . . . . .	61
X.	VOCABULARIES AND CONVERSATIONS . . . . .	66
XI.	CORRESPONDENCE . . . . .	85
XII.	IDIOMS . . . . .	87

## PART II

THE FRENCH ARMY	
I.	THE ARMY . . . . . 89
II.	OFFICERS . . . . . 91
III.	VOCABULARIES AND CONVERSATIONS . . . . . 96

**CONTENTS**

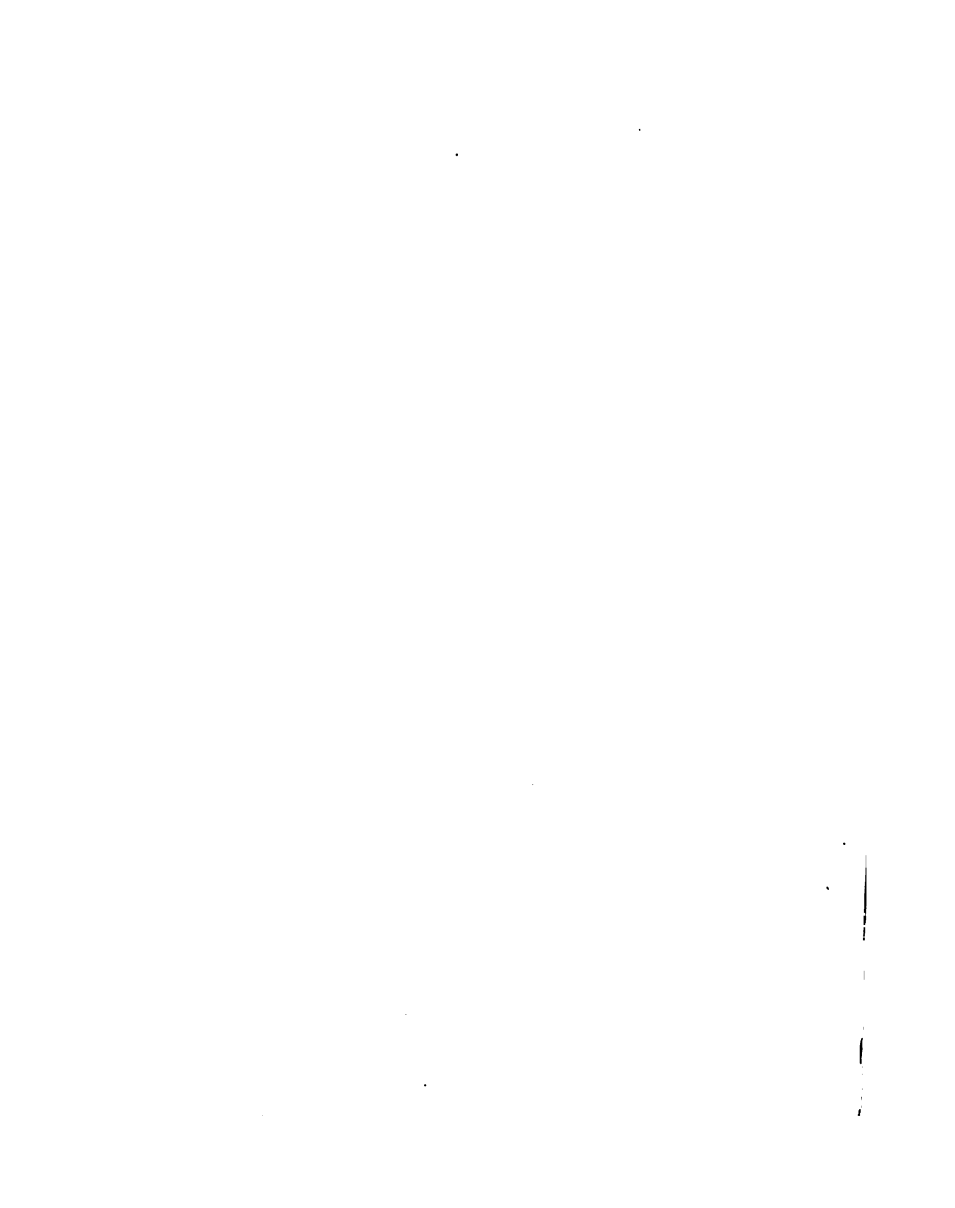
**PART III**

**PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH**

<b>PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION . . . . .</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>I. FRENCH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>II. ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>163</b>

**PART I**  
**THE FRENCH LANGUAGE**





# WAR FRENCH

## CHAPTER I

### FRANCE

**FRANCE** has a republican form of government. The executive power is lodged in a President, elected for seven years, not by the direct vote of the people, but by the two houses (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) united to form a national assembly. There is no election unless the majority is absolute.

The President of the Republic is M. Raymond Poincaré, born in 1860, and elected in January, 1913. His official residence is the Élysée Palace, at Paris.

The legislature consists of two houses: the upper, or Senate, sitting in the Palais du Luxembourg, and the lower, or Chamber of Deputies, sitting in the Palais Bourbon. From the Senate and Chamber of Deputies, the President usually selects his ministers or secretaries: he may, however, select an officer to be Minister of War, or of Marine, and as a matter of fact, not infrequently does.

The Chamber of Deputies is elected for four years by manhood suffrage; every French citizen twenty-one years of age, not in the military service, and of six months' proved residence in any town or commune, has the right to vote.

The Chamber has over six hundred members. The Senate, three hundred members, is elected for nine years (one-third going out every three years), by an electoral body. Senators and Deputies are paid three thousand dollars a year.

The Government is assisted by the Council of State (Conseil d'État), appointed by the President, and presided over by the Minister of Justice. This Council gives opinions in all administrative matters submitted to it by the Government. It sits

as a court of last resort in administrative suits. Administratively, the territory of France is divided into eighty-seven departments (*départements*). Each department is headed by a prefect (*préfet*), and is subdivided into districts (*arrondissements*), each of which is under a sub-prefect (*sous-préfet*). The canton is an aggregation of communes (townships), but is not itself a person at law. The unit of self-government is the commune, just mentioned; it has a municipal council, who elect the mayor (*maire*).

France has 207,054 square miles of territory, and a population (before the war) of roughly 40,000,000.

There is no state religion, but the prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. Education is controlled by the State. The colonies of France are important; including Algeria and Tunis, they total nearly 4,000,000 square miles, and some 45,000,000 inhabitants. Algeria is regarded not so much as a colony as a part of France.

## CHAPTER II

### THE FRENCH LANGUAGE

Much effort is necessary really to learn the French language. But although you may not have time to make this effort, yet recollect that you can accomplish a good deal by trying to learn the pronunciation, set conversations, and lists of the words that you will need. Recollect that in order to make yourself understood, correct grammar, an ample vocabulary, and a knowledge of the finer points are not needed. An officer or soldier who knows a few words and phrases bearing upon his business is far more useful to the Government than if he were ignorant of these words or phrases. For example, if you want bread and go into a bake-shop and say pain (bread), combien? (how much?) you will have got what you want almost as well as if you had been able to run off a regular conversation with the shop-keeper. Moreover, if you make a start, you will find your stock growing; the rate at which it grows depends upon your aptitude, the amount of time you can spare to learn, and especially on the resolution, the will, you show in determining to learn. Since your purpose is to make yourself understood,

make up your mind to have no false shame about your shortcomings. The French are a polite people and will not make you feel uncomfortable over your mistakes; on the contrary, they will help you, and you will gain confidence as you go on. If at a loss for a word, try the English one; recollect that many words are the same in both languages, especially those ending in -ation and -ance (-ence in English), e.g., nation, nation, indépendance, independence. Do not misunderstand what has been said above in respect of grammar, etc.; if you can do the grammar, so much the better, but if you cannot, go ahead as already suggested. In order to help you, to give you a hold as it were, a few facts, rules, and forms are set out in the following pages. You must understand that these are intended merely as a minimum to help you on, and that only a few of the "high points," as it were, have been touched. Lastly, recollect that in many short simple sentences, the kind you will use, the order of words in French is very much what it is in English.

## CHAPTER III

## PRONUNCIATION

PRONUNCIATION, of course, is best learned by having a native Frenchman pronounce. However, the following indications will be of service.

## VOWELS

- |   |   |                            |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| a | (1) like a in half  | e.g., la chasse (hunting)  |
|   | (2) like a in far   | e.g., l'âme (soul)         |
|   | (3) like a in sofa  | e.g., le lac (lake)        |
| e | (1) like e in set   | e.g., il jette (he throws) |
|   | (2) like e in the when we say<br>rapidly "the man"  | e.g., mener (to lead)      |
|   | (this is the so-called mute e)  |                            |
|   | e at the end of a word indicates that the preceding consonant is sounded, e.g., in grand, d is not heard, but in the feminine, grande, it is. |                            |
| i | like i in pique   | e.g., ici (here)           |

- o (1) somewhat like u in run      e.g., il donne (he gives)  
 (2) like o in go      e.g., nôtre (our, ours)

u like ü in the German  
 fiber; the corners of  
 the lips must be  
 brought very close to-  
 gether, so that the lips  
 themselves are much  
 rounded. Try to pro-  
 nounce shrewd, round-  
 ing the lips very closely;  
 the sound you will pro-  
 duce is like the French

u

e.g., sur (on)

There are besides the so-called nasal sounds: they are all found in un bon vin blanc, a good white wine. In these nasals, the n or m must not be pronounced.

am, em, an, en are like haunt, when you leave off h and t.  
 om, on are like don't when you leave off d and t.  
 ain, aim, ein, eim, im, in are like ant when you leave off t.  
 eun, eum, um, un are not unlike grunt when you leave off gr and t.

é like a in fate      e.g., le péché (sin)  
 è like e in let, pear      e.g., le père (father)  
 ê very much like è      e.g., la tête (head)

Vowel compounds are numerous in French; here are the main ones:

ai like è (a little less open)	e.g., j'ai, (I have)
au like o in rob	e.g., Paul (proper name)
or, more closed, like o in own	e.g., l'auge (trough)
ei like è	e.g., la peine (pain, trouble)
eu somewhat like e in her	e.g., la peur (fear)
oi (1) somewhat like wa in wagon	e.g., croire (to believe)
(2) somewhat broader like ou in out	e.g., le mois (month)
ou like oo in stool	e.g., roux (reddish)

Finally, combinations like *ill*, *eil*, *ail*, *eille*, etc., are pronounced like *y*, e.g. *fil* = fi-y(e), *pareil* = parèy; the *y* is of the same value as the *y* of the English word *ay*.

### CONSONANTS

Consonants are pronounced very much as they are in English, but:

c (the little mark underneath is the cedilla) = s in sin	
ch = English sh	e.g., la chemise (shirt)
g before e and i is like z in azure	e.g., la givre (hoar frost)
j like z in azure	e.g., le jour (day)
gn like ny in canyon	e.g., le règne (reign)
q like k	e.g., qui (who)
s (1) at beginning of words is sharp, or sibilant	e.g., son (his)
(2) between two vowels, like English z in blaze	e.g., la rose (the rose)

As a rule, the last consonant in French words is not pronounced, e.g., *sot* (stupid) (pronounced so); sometimes, however, it is; the terminal consonants that are pronounced are those of the word *careful*. To these, i.e., *c*, *r*, *f*, *l*, must be added final *s*, which is sometimes pronounced.

Get some one who knows French, if there is any such person about, to run over these sounds for you. Pronunciation is a matter of ear, and is hard to reproduce by symbols.

### WORD ACCENT

In French words, the accent (emphasis) is laid on the last sounded syllable. This accent is never the powerful emphasis

characteristic of English. All the other (unaccented) syllables receive the same stress.

### LINKING OF WORDS. LIAISON

In no language are the separate elements (words) of a series of words pronounced separately. For example, the sentence "I gave it to him yesterday," is in reality pronounced as one word, in one expiration of the breath. The French, of course, do the same thing; and this brings about in their language what is called *liaison*,<sup>1</sup> that is the connection, the linking, of the final consonant of a word with the initial vowel of the following word. A mute *h* does not prevent liaison.

This liaison occurs usually between words that are closely related by their function in the sentence, as pronoun and verb, adjective and noun, and so on. To lay down a general rule governing liaison is not easy; the French themselves are not agreed upon the matter. A few examples in illustration are given.

(1) *Venez demain*: here the *z* of *venez* is silent; but in *venez avec elle*, the *z* is carried over and combined with the vowel of the next word, as is the *c*, so that the pronunciation of the three words is really that of one (phonetic) word: *venézavekelle* (the *c* keeps its hard sound in going over).

(2) We say *il avait*, pronounced as a single combination *ilavè*, with the *t* silent. But in *avait-il?* the *t* goes over and is combined with the *i* of *il*. The *t* of an interrogative verb is, under these circumstances, always pronounced; thus, *sort-il?* But in the case of the word *sort*, *m.*, meaning 'fate,' the *t* would be silent, and the *r* (in the singular) would be used to make a liaison: un *sort(t)* horrible; a similar rule holds for the endings *-rd* and *-rs*. In the adverb *fort*, meaning 'quite,' it is the *t* and not the *r* that goes over, *fort aimable*.

<sup>1</sup> We have it in English also.

- (3) When *x* and *s* are carried over, they take the sound of *z* :

*deux hommes* = *deuzom*

*trois obus* = *troizobuz* (the *s* of *obus* has the sound of *z*).

- (4) The *f* of *neuf* (nine) when carried over before *ans* (years) and *heures* (hours) becomes *v* : *il est neuf heures* = *neuveur*; in all other cases it retains its original sound.

- (5) *d* becomes *t* when carried over : *un grand homme* = *ungrantom*.

- (6) The *t* of the conjunction *et* (and), is never carried over.

- (7) *P* is carried over only in *trop* and *beaucoup*; *trop arrondi* (too rounded).

- (8) The final *n* of a noun is not carried over; that of an adjective is.

- (9) An aspirate *h* kills the liaison.

- (10) In making a liaison, final *e* is dropped : *mon sabr(e) est court*.

## CHAPTER IV

### GENDER OF NOUNS

UNFORTUNATELY for beginners, all nouns in French are either masculine or feminine; a few are both. Rules are of very little use here: gender must be learned by observation. If, when you learn a word, you will repeat the article with it, you will find that the gender will stick better in your memory. Gender is not always a matter of sex, *e.g.*, *recruit* is *la recrue*, sentry is *la sentinelle*.



The following may help :

(1) Are masculine: names of most male beings, titles of males, countries not ending in e, mountains not ending in es, rivers, cardinal points and winds, seasons, months and days of the week, trees and shrubs, metals, weights and measures (metric system).

Recollect that the names of nearly all French rivers ending in e are feminine: la Loire, but le Rhône.

(2) Are feminine: names of most female beings, titles of females, countries ending in e, fruits and flowers, arts and sciences, and trades.

## CHAPTER V

### THE ARTICLE

THE definite article in French takes a different form according as the noun it determines is masculine or feminine. We have thus :

for the singular masculine le, e.g., le fusil, the gun.

If the word begins with a vowel, or with the so-called mute h<sup>1</sup> the e is elided, and an apostrophe substituted, e.g., l'arsenal, the arsenal, l'homme, the man. But we must say le hamac, the hammock, because this h is not mute.

"Of the," de le, does not exist for words beginning with a consonant or h mute; we must say du, e.g., du pain (some bread), du hamac (of the hammock). But if the word begins with a vowel or mute h, we use de l', e.g., de l'argent (some) money, de l'homme, of the man. Recollect that du = de le only when le is the article. Le is also a pronoun, meaning him or it; the pronoun does not contract with de; thus: je suis heureux de le voir, I am happy to see him.

"To the" is not à le, but au, before a consonant or h not mute, e.g., au drapeau, to the flag; au havresac, to the knap-

<sup>1</sup>h in French is never pronounced: when it does not prevent elision it is called the *mute h*; when not mute, it is no more pronounced than if it were, but in this case it does prevent elision. Observation must be practiced to determine the two cases.

sack. Before a vowel or mute *h*, we have, however, à *l'*, e.g., à *l'angle*, to the angle; à *l'horizon*, at the horizon.

Au = à *le*, only when *le* is the article; if it is the pronoun (him or it), no contraction takes place with à, thus: *j'aime à le faire*, I like to do it.

The feminine article is *la*, e.g., *la batterie*, the battery. A vowel or mute *h* cuts *la* down to *l'*, e.g., *l'artillerie*, the artillery; *l'heure*, the hour. The other *h* restores *la*, e.g., *la hausse*, the rear sight.

"Of the" (feminine) is always de *la* (de *l'* before vowels and mute *h*), de *la cavalerie*, de *l'artillerie*, de *l'heure*, de *la hausse*.

The plural is much simpler; *les* for both masculine and feminine, whether beginning with vowels, consonants, or with the two *h*'s, e.g., *les drapeaux*, the flags, *les batteries*, batteries, *les hausses*, rear sights, *les hamacs*, hammocks. "Of the" in the plural is in all cases *des*, e.g., *des chevaux*, *des heures*, *des hausses*. And similarly of "to the," it is always *aux*, e.g., *aux angles*, *aux batteries*, *aux drapeaux*.

The article is habitually used before every noun in French. When the article is expressed in English, there is no difficulty. But nouns are frequently used in English with no article or other word. The student must figure out for himself if the statement is general or only refers to a few or a little.

Sacks are heavy.

*Les sacs sont lourds.*

"Water, water," murmured  
the wounded.

"De l'eau, de l'eau," murmu-  
raient les blessés.

Give us bread.

*Donnez-nous du pain.*

We say, "I have (some) money," but the French put it, "*J'ai de l'argent*," I have of the money. This is the so-called partitive use of the article.

## CHAPTER VI

### PLURALS AND FEMININES

THE plural of nouns is formed in the vast majority of cases by adding *s* to the singular, e.g., *la grenade*, *les grenades* (the grenade, the grenades). (There are some exceptions: never mind them, except that nouns ending in *au*, *eu*, form the plural

by adding x, e.g., le tableau, the picture, les tableaux; and that most nouns ending in al change this to aux for the plural, e.g., le cheval, the horse, les chevaux.)

The feminine of qualifying adjectives is formed by adding e to the masculine, e.g., blessé, m., blessée, f., wounded. Of course if the masculine already ends in e, no change is made to get the feminine. If the masculine ends in a consonant, the addition of e to form the feminine causes the consonant to be heard, e.g., petit, small (pronounced petee; but the feminine petite, is pronounced peteet). Sometimes, in forming the feminine by adding e, the final consonant of the masculine is doubled, e.g., sot, sotté.

Adjectives must agree with their nouns in gender and number; they form the plural like nouns. Examples:

Tous les chevaux de cet es-	All the horses of that troop
cadron sont bruns.	are brown.
Les tranchées de l'ennemi	The trenches of the enemy are
sont profondes.	deep.

Adjectives are compared by the adverb plus for the comparative, and le plus for the superlative, thus:

grand, big; plus grand, bigger; le plus grand, the biggest

## CHAPTER VII

### PRONOUNS

THIS list of pronouns may seem long to you, but it is indispensable to know something about them:

(a) The personal pronouns are:

	Subject	Direct Object	Indirect Object
Sing.	1st person je, I	me (after verb, moi) me	me (after verb moi) to me
	2d person tu, thou	te (after verb, toi) thee	te (after verb toi) to thee
	[You will never have occasion to use the pronouns of the 2d person singular. They are used in families, by very intimate friends, and by master to servant.]		

		Subject	Direct Object	Indirect Object
Sing.	{ 3d person	il, he	le, him	lui, to him, to her
		elle, she	la, her	to it
		on, (indefinite pronoun)	se, himself, herself, itself	se, to himself, to herself, etc.
Pl.	{ 1st person 2d person 3d person	nous, we	nous, us	nous, to us
		vous, you	vous, you	vous, to you
		ils, they (mas.)	les, them (mas. and fem.)	leur, to them (mas. and fem.)
		elles, they (fem.)	se, themselves	se, to themselves

## Examples :

Je vous donne le pistolet.

I give you the pistol.

Donnez-moi votre sabre.

Give me your sword.

Il nous a vus.

He has seen us.

Cachez-vous, voilà un avion qui vient.

Hide yourselves, there is an airplane coming.

Il m'a donné son paquet de pansement.

He has given me his first-aid packet.

On dit que l'ennemi viendra demain.

They say the enemy will come to-morrow.

NOTE. — *me, te, se, le* lose the *e* and substitute an apostrophe before a vowel and *h* mute.

(b) Among the relative pronouns, the important ones are :

qui, who, which, that; whom (after a preposition)

que, whom, which, that

dont, whose, of whom, of which

(These pronouns are invariable, i.e., same for singular and plural, masculine and feminine.)

## Examples :

L'officier qui arrive, vient du quartier-général anglais.

The officer who is arriving comes from the English headquarters.

Le sergent que vous connaissez  
n'est plus ici.

Le lieutenant dont vous avez  
le sifflet, a été blessé hier.

Le général de qui nous parlions  
ce matin sort de l'infanterie.

The sergeant whom you know  
is no longer here.

The lieutenant whose whistle  
you have was wounded  
yesterday.

The general of whom we were  
speaking this morning comes  
from the infantry. (Instead  
of de qui, you could also  
say dont, duquel, of whom.)

(c) Among interrogative pronouns, the important ones are :

qui? who? whom?  
que? what?

Examples :

Qui vive?

Que voulez-vous?

Qu'est-ce que vous voulez?

Qui avez-vous vu?

Who goes there? (sentry's  
challenge)

What do you want?

What is it that you want?

Whom did you see?

Interrogative adjectives are

	Singular	Plural	
Mas.	quel?	quels?	} what? which?
Fem.	quelle?	quelles?	

Examples :

Dans quelle batterie avez-vous  
servi?

In what battery have you  
served?

(d) Demonstrative pronouns :

	Singular	Plural
Mas.	celui, this (one)	ceux, these
Fem.	celle, this (one)	celles, these
Mas.	celui-ci, this one (here)	ceux-ci, these (here)
Fem.	celle-ci, this one (here)	celles-ci, these (here)
Mas.	celui-là, that one (there)	ceux-là, those (there)
Fem.	celle-là, that one (there)	celles-là, those (there)

**Demonstrative adjectives :**

	<b>Singular</b>	<b>Plural</b>
Mas.	ce (cet)	ces
Fem.	cette	ces

**Examples :**

ce colonel	this colonel
(but) cet officier	this officer

(Ce becomes cet before a word beginning with a vowel or mute h.)

cette armée	this army
ces généraux	these generals
ces officiers	these officers
cette compagnie du premier régiment	this company of the first regiment
Ces batteries ont vu le feu.	these batteries have been under fire (literally, have seen the fire).

**(e) Possessive pronouns :**

Mas. singular : mon, ton, son, notre, votre, leur ; my, thy, his, our, your, their  
 Fem. singular : ma, sa, ta, notre, votre, leur  
 Plural of both genders : mes, tes, ses, nos, vos, leurs

**Examples :**

Mon képi est vieux.	My cap is old.
Notre colonel est jeune.	Our colonel is young.
Mes brodequins sont usés.	My (soldier) shoes are worn.
Nos obus tombent sur l'ennemi.	Our shells fall on the enemy.
Leurs canons sont usés.	Their guns are worn out.
Leurs grenades sont mauvaises.	Their grenades (bombs) are poor.

Notice that whereas we say in English, his hat, her hat, according as the owner is a man or woman, the French say in both cases son chapeau.

## (f) Miscellaneous :

A thing already identified may be referred to as *il* or *elle* :  
 "Avez-vous vu mon képi?" (Have you seen my forage cap?)  
 "Il était ici tout à l'heure." (It was here just now.)

But if it is a question of establishing the identity of an object, *ce* is used : "Qu'avez vous à la main?" (What have you in your hand?) "C'est un casque allemand que j'ai trouvé dans la tranchée ennemie." (It is a German helmet that I found in an enemy trench.)

*Ce* is used when there is a noun in the predicate even when identity is established and every one knows who or what is under discussion. "C'est le boute-en-train de la compagnie." (He is the life of the company.)

With an adjective in the predicate, use *il* or *elle*. "Laissez-moi voir votre porte-cigarettes. Il est joli." (Let me see, show me, your cigarette-case. It is pretty.)

The two following sentences have no difference in meaning, but each follows the rule just stated :

C'est un Français.

He is a Frenchman.

Il est Français.

He is a Frenchman.

*Ce* may stand for an idea : "C'est vrai," i.e., All that you have said is true.

Sometimes, when one does not wish to take the trouble to refer to a thing, distinguishing its gender by *il* or *elle*, one may simply say "ceci," this; "cela," that.

When two conjunctive pronouns<sup>1</sup> come together, the one in the third person is placed next to the verb. If both are in the third person, *le*, *la*, *les* precede *lui*, *leur*. Notice the following examples :

Il me le donne.

He gives it to me.

Donnez-le-moi.

Give it to me.

Ne nous le donnez pas.

Do not give it to us.

Il le leur donne.

He gives it to them.

<sup>1</sup> Conjunctive pronouns are those used as subject, object, or indirect object of an expressed verb, e.g., *je*, *la*, etc. Disjunctive pronouns are those not so used, e.g., after a preposition, *pour moi*, for me, or for emphasis; *as, j'ai soif, moi*, I am thirsty, I am.

The combinations are given in the table below, for reference, or better, to be learned by heart:

All cases except with affirmative imperatives, and coming directly before the verb.

With affirmative imperatives, coming directly after the verb, with hyphens.

me	{ le la les	nous	{ le la les	-le -la -les	-moi	-le -la -les	-nous
te	{ le la les	vous	{ le la les	-le -la -les		-le -la -les	
le la les	{ lui la les	le la les	{ leur la les	-le -la -les		-le -la -les	

It is necessary to know how to use the pronouns *en* and *y*; they occur frequently. *En* takes the place of *de* and an object pronoun, referring to a thing. Notice the following examples:

Avez-vous mon rasoir?	Have you my razor?	I need it
J'en ai besoin.	(have need of it).	
Avez-vous de l'argent?	Have you any money?	
J'en ai.	I have (some of it).	

*Y* takes the place of *à* and an object pronoun, referring to a thing, e.g.:

Répondez-vous à la lettre?	Are you answering the letter?
J'y ai déjà répondu.	I have already answered it.

## CHAPTER VIII

### THE VERB

FRENCH verbs are somewhat troublesome. There are four<sup>1</sup> conjugations, characterized by the terminations of the infinitive, thus: 1st, *parler*, to speak; 2d, *finir*, to finish; 3d, *recevoir*,

<sup>1</sup> Some authorities recognize only three conjugations, considering verbs ending in *-oir* to belong to the second.



to receive; 4th, rendre, to give back. The learning of the verb may be somewhat simplified by recollecting that the majority of verbs are found in the first conjugation and that it is the easiest to learn and to recollect; it contains fewer irregularities than the others. Next, some of the tenses of the verb are comparatively seldom used: for your purposes, this authorizes you to fix your attention upon the other tenses that are in frequent use. In the following forms, all the tenses are given for avoir and être (to have and to be) on account of the importance of these verbs, and of parler, so that you may have a complete model. The remaining forms present, however, only the tenses most frequently used. You need not bother about the second person singular, for you will never have occasion to use it. Another point to recollect is that the terminations of the same tenses of the different conjugations are, in most cases, practically identical — when you have learned one verb, you have less to do to learn a second than you had in learning the first. The irregular verbs conjugated below come up at almost every moment. The list that follows is for reference.

### CONJUGATION OF AVOIR - TO HAVE

*Present Infinitive*

**avoir**            to have

*Past Infinitive*

**avoir eu**            to have had

*Present Participle*

**ayant**            having

*Compound of Present Participle*

**ayant eu**            having had

*Past Participle*

**eu (m. s.), eue (f. s.), eus (m. pl.), eus (f. pl.), had**

### INDICATIVE

#### SIMPLE TENSES

##### *Present*

S.	J'ai	I have
	Tu as	thou hast
	Il a	he has
	Elle a	she has

#### COMPOUND TENSES

##### *Past Indefinite*

S.	J'ai eu	I have had
	Tu as eu	thou hast had
	Il a eu	he has had
	Elle a eu	she has had

SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

**S. On a**            one has, people  
                         have

**Pl. Nous avons** we have  
      **Vous avez** you have

**Ils ont**            they have  
**Elles ont**        they have

COMPOUND TENSES

*Past Indefinite*

**S. On a eu**            one has had,  
                         people  
                         have had

**Pl. Nous avons eu** we have had  
      **Vous avez eu** you    have  
                         had

**Ils ont eu**            they    have  
                         had  
**Elles ont eu**        they    have  
                         had

*Imperfect*

**J'avais**            I had *or* I used to  
                         have

**Tu avais**        thou hadst *or*  
                         used to have

**Il avait**            he had *or* used to  
                         have

**On avait**        one (people) had  
                         *or* used to have

**Nous avions** we had *or* used to  
                         have

**Vous aviez** you had *or* used to  
                         have

**Ils avaient** they had *or* used  
                         to have

*Pluperfect*

**J'avais eu**            I had had

**Tu avais eu**        thou    hadst  
                         had

**Il avait eu**            he had had

**On avait eu**        one had had

**Nous avions eu** we had had

**Vous aviez eu** you had had

**Ils avaient eu** they had had

*Past Definite*

**J'eus**            I had  
**Tu eus**        thou hadst  
**Il eut**            he had

**On eut**            one had  
**Nous eûmes** we had  
**Vous eûtes** you had  
**Ils eurent** they had

*Past Anterior*

**J'eus eu**            I had had  
**Tu eus eu**        thou    hadst  
                         had

**Il eut eu**            he had had  
**On eut eu**        one had had

**Nous eûmes eu** we had had  
**Vous eûtes eu** you had had  
**Ils eurent eu** they had had

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Future*

J'aurai	I shall <i>or</i> will have
Tu auras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have
Il aura	he shall <i>or</i> will have
On aura	one shall <i>or</i> will have
Nous aurons	we shall <i>or</i> will have
Vous aurez	you shall <i>or</i> will have
Ils auront	they shall <i>or</i> will have

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai eu	I shall <i>or</i> will have had
Tu auras eu	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt have had
Il aura eu	he shall <i>or</i> will have had
On aura eu	one shall <i>or</i> will have had
Nous aurons eu	we shall <i>or</i> will have had
Vous aurez eu	you shall <i>or</i> will have had
Ils auront eu	they shall <i>or</i> will have had

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

J'aurais	I should <i>or</i> would have
Tu aurais	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst have
Il aurait	he should <i>or</i> would have
On aurait	one should <i>or</i> would have
Nous aurions	we should <i>or</i> would have
Vous auriez	you should <i>or</i> would have
Ils auraient	they should <i>or</i> would have

*Past*

<i>1st Form</i>	<i>2d Form</i>
J'aurais eu	J'eusse eu
Tu aurais eu	Tu eusses eu
Il aurait eu	Il eût eu
On aurait eu	On eût eu
Nous aurions eu	Nous eussions eu
Vous auriez eu	Vous eussiez eu
Ils auraient eu	Ils eussent eu

## IMPERATIVE

Aie	have (thou)
Ayez	have (you)
Ayons	let us or me have

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

Que j'aie	that I may
	have
Que tu aies	that thou
	mayest have
Qu'il ait	that he may
	have
Qu'on ait	that one may
	have
Que nous ayons	that we may
	have
Que vous ayez	that you may
	have
Qu'ils aient	that they may
	have

*Imperfect*

Que j'eusse	that I might
	have
Que tu eusses	that thou
	mightest have
Qu'il eût	that he might
	have
Qu'on eût	that one might
	have
Que nous eussions	that we might
	have

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past*

Que j'aie eu	that I may
	have had
Que tu aies eu	that thou
	mayest have
	had
Qu'il ait eu	that he may
	have had
Qu'on ait eu	that one may
	have had
Que nous ayons eu	that we may
	have had
Que vous ayez eu	that you may
	have had
Qu'ils aient eu	that they may
	have had

*Pluperfect*

Que j'eusse eu	that I might
	have had
Que tu eusses eu	that thou
	mightest
	have had
Qu'il eût eu	that he
	might
	have had
Qu'on eût eu	that one
	might
	have had
Que nous eussions eu	that we
	might
	have had

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Imperfect*

Que vous      that you might  
eussiez      have

Qu'ils eussent that they might  
have

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Pluperfect*

Que vous      that you  
eussiez eu      might  
have had

Qu'ils eussent eu that they  
might  
have had

## CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE - TO BE

*Present Infinitive*

être      to be

*Past Infinitive*

avoir été      to have been

*Present Participle*

étant      being

*Compound of Present Participle*

ayant été      having been

*Past Participle*

été (*invariable*) been

## INDICATIVE

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

S. Je suis      I am  
Tu es      thou art

Il est      he is  
Elle est      she is  
On est      one is, peo-  
ple are

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past Indefinite*

S. J'ai été      I have been  
Tu as été      thou hast  
been

Il a été      he has been  
Elle a été      she has been  
On a été      one has been,  
people have  
been

Pl. Nous sommes we are

Vous êtes      you are

Ils sont      they are

Elles sont      they are

Pl. Nous avons      we have been  
été

Vous avez      you have been  
été

Ils ont été      they have  
been

Elles ont      they have  
été      been

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Imperfect*

J'étais	I was or used to be
Tu étais	thou wast or used to be
Il était	he was or used to be
On était	one was, used to be, people were, used to be
Nous étions	we were or used to be
Vous étiez	you were or used to be
Ils étaient	they were or used to be

*Past Definite*

Je fus	I was
Tu fus	thou wast
Il fut	he was
On fut	one was
Nous fûmes	we were
Vous fûtes	you were
Ils furent	they were

*Future*

Je serai	I shall or will be
Tu seras	thou shalt or wilt be
Il sera	he shall or will be
On sera	one shall or will be

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Pluperfect*

J'avais été	I had been
Tu avais été	thou hadst been
Il avait été	he had been
On avait été	one had been, people had been
Nous avions été	we had been
Vous aviez été	you had been
Ils avaient été	they had been

*Past Anterior*

J'eus été	I had been
Tu eus été	thou hadst been
Il eut été	he had been
On eut été	one had been
Nous eûmes été	we had been
Vous eûtes été	you had been
Ils eurent été	they had been

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai été	I shall or will have been
Tu auras été	thou shalt or wilt have been
Il aura été	he shall or will have been
On aura été	one shall or will have been

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Future***Nous serons** we shall *or* will be**Vous serez** you shall *or* will  
be**Ils seront** they shall *or* will  
be

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Future Anterior***Nous aurons été** we shall *or* will  
have been**Vous aurez été** you shall *or*  
will have  
been**Ils auront été** they shall *or*  
will have  
been

## CONDITIONAL

*Present**Past**1st Form**2d Form***Je serais** I should *or* would  
be**Tu serais** thou shouldst *or*  
wouldst be**Il serait** he should *or*  
would be**On serait** one should *or*  
would be**Nous serions** we should *or*  
would be**Vous seriez** you should *or*  
would be**Ils seraient** they should *or*  
would be**J'aurais été** I should *or* would have been  
**Tu aurais été** Tu eusses été  
thou shouldst *or* wouldst have  
been**Il aurait été** Il eût été  
he should *or* would have been**On aurait été** On eût été  
one should *or* would have been**Nous aurions** Nous eussions  
été**Vous auriez** Vous eussiez  
étéyou should *or* would have been**Ils auraient été** Ils eussent été  
they should *or* would have been

## IMPERATIVE

Sois	be (thou)
Soyez	be (you)
Soyons	let us <i>or</i> me be

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

Que je sois	that I may be
Que tu sois	that thou mayest be
Qu'il soit	that he may be
Qu'on soit	that one may be
Que nous soyons	that we may be
Que vous soyez	that you may be
Qu'ils soient	that they may be

*Imperfect*

Que je fusse	that I might be
Que tu fusses	that thou mightest be
Qu'il fût	that he might be
Qu'on fût	that one might be
Que nous fussions	that we might be
Que vous fussiez	that you might be
Qu'ils fussent	that they might be

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past*

Que j'aie été	that I may have been
Que tu aies été	that thou mayest have been
Qu'il ait été	that he may have been
Qu'on ait été	that one may have been
Que nous ayons été	that we may have been
Que vous ayez été	that you may have been
Qu'ils aient été	that they may have been

*Pluperfect*

Que j'eusse été	that I might have been
Que tu eusses été	that thou mightest have been
Qu'il eût été	that he might have been
Qu'on eût été	that one might have been
Que nous eussions été	that we might have been
Que vous eussiez été	that you might have been
Qu'ils eussent été	that they might have been



## FIRST CONJUGATION ENDING IN ER

## PARLER = TO SPEAK

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
parler	to speak	avoir parlé	to have spoken
<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound of Present Participle</i>	
parlant	speaking	ayant parlé	having spoken

*Past Participle*

Parlé (*m. s.*), parlée (*f. s.*), parlés (*m. pl.*), parlées (*f. pl.*), spoken

## INDICATIVE

SIMPLE TENSES		COMPOUND TENSES	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Past Indefinite</i>	
Je parle	I speak or I am speaking	J'ai parlé	I have spoken
Tu parles	thou speakest or thou art speaking	Tu as parlé	thou hast spoken
Il parle	he speaks or he is speaking	Il a parlé	he has spoken
Elle parle	she speaks or she is speaking	Elle a parlé	she has spoken
On parle	one speaks or one is speaking	On a parlé	one has spoken
Nous parlons	we speak or we are speaking	Nous avons parlé	we have spoken
Vous parlez	you speak or you are speaking	Vous avez parlé	you have spoken
Ils parlent	they speak or they are speaking	Ils ont parlé	they have spoken
Elles parlent	they speak or they are speaking	Elles ont parlé	they have spoken

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Imperfect*

Je parlais	I was speaking, used to speak
Tu parlais	thou wast speak- ing, used to speak
Il parlait	he was speaking, used to speak
On parlait	one was speak- ing, used to speak
Nous parlions	we were speak- ing, used to speak
Vous parliez	you were speak- ing, used to speak
Ils parlaient	they were speak- ing, used to speak

*Past Definite*

Je parlai	I spoke
Tu parlas	thou spokest
Il parla	he spoke
On parla	one spoke
Nous parlâmes	we spoke
Vous parlâtes	you spoke
Ils parlèrent	they spoke

*Future*

Je parlerai	I shall or will speak
-------------	--------------------------

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Pluperfect*

J'avais parlé	I had spoken
Tu avais parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il avait parlé,	he had spoken
On avait parlé	one had spoken
Nous avions parlé	we had spoken
Vous aviez parlé	you had spoken
Ils avaient parlé	they had spoken

*Past Anterior*

J'eus parlé	I had spoken
Tu eus parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il eut parlé	he had spoken
On eut parlé	one had spoken
Nous eûmes parlé	we had spoken
Vous eûtes parlé	you had spoken
Ils eurent parlé	they had spoken

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai parlé	I shall or will have spoken
---------------	--------------------------------

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Future*

Tu parleras	thou shalt or wilt speak
Il parlera	he shall or will speak
On parlera	one shall or will speak
Nous parlerons	we shall or will speak
Vous parlerez	you shall or will speak
Ils parleront	they shall or will speak

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Future Anterior*

Tu auras parlé	thou shalt or wilt have spoken
Il aura parlé	he shall or will have spoken
On aura parlé	one shall or will have spoken
Nous aurons parlé	we shall or will have spoken
Vous aurez parlé	you shall or will have spoken
Ils auront parlé	they shall or will have spoken

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Je parlerais	I should or would speak
Tu parlerais	thou shouldst or wouldst speak
Il parlerait	he should or would speak
On parlerait	one should or would speak
Nous parlerions	we should or would speak
Vous parleriez	you should or would speak
Ils parleraient	they should or would speak

*Past**1st Form**2d Form*

J'aurais parlé	J'eusse parlé
I should or would have spoken	
Tu aurais parlé	Tu eusses parlé
thou shouldst or wouldst have spoken	
Il aurait parlé	Il eût parlé
he should or would have spoken	
On aurait parlé	On eût parlé
one should or would have spoken	
Nous aurions parlé	Nous eussions parlé
we should or would have spoken	
Vous auriez parlé	Vous eussiez parlé
you should or would have spoken	
Ils auraient parlé	Ils eussent parlé
they should or would have spoken	

## IMPERATIVE

Parle speak (thou)  
 Parlez speak (you)  
 Parlons let us or me speak

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

Que je parle that I may speak  
 Que tu parles that thou mayest speak  
 Qu'il parle that he may speak  
 Qu'on parle that one may speak  
 Que nous parlions that we may speak  
 Que vous parliez that you may speak  
 Qu'ils parlent that they may speak

*Imperfect*

Que je parlasse that I might speak  
 Que tu parlasses that thou mightest speak  
 Qu'il parlât that he might speak  
 Qu'on parlât that one might speak

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past*

Que j'aie parlé that I may have spoken  
 Que tu aies parlé that thou mayest have spoken  
 Qu'il ait parlé that he may have spoken  
 Qu'on ait parlé that one may have spoken  
 Que nous ayons parlé that we may have spoken  
 Que vous ayez parlé that you may have spoken  
 Qu'ils aient parlé that they may have spoken

*Pluperfect*

Que j'eusse parlé that I might have spoken  
 Que tu eusses parlé that thou mightest have spoken  
 Qu'il eût parlé that he might have spoken  
 Qu'on eût parlé that one might have spoken

## SIMPLE TENSES

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Imperfect**Pluperfect*

Que nous parlussions that we might speak

Que nous eussions that we might have spoken

Que vous parlassiez that you might speak

Que vous eussiez that you might have spoken

Qu'ils parlaient that they might speak

Qu'ils eussent that they might have spoken

The verb *parler* used intransitively means *to speak, talk*.

Je parlais à mon lieutenant. *I was speaking to my lieutenant.*  
 Nous parlions de mon capitaine. *We were talking of my captain.*

Before an infinitive, *parler* requires *de*.

Ils parlent de quitter le quartier. *They are talking of leaving the barracks.*

NOTE. — If the meaning is *in order to*, or *for the purpose of*, *pour* is used before the infinitive.

Il parle beaucoup pour gagner du temps. *He is talking a great deal to (in order to) gain time.*

## TABLE OF ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES

In French a number of verbs, in certain tenses, require a change of spelling either to maintain the same sound throughout for the stem vowel (which is the vowel in the last syllable of the stem), or to avoid a non-euphonious combination or the possibility of an incorrect pronunciation.

Such verbs are not irregular, but are classified as verbs having orthographical peculiarities.

The following table indicates these changes.

Verbs in which changes are made	Tenses in which changes occur
1. Verbs in <b>-cer</b> require cedilla under the c, before a or o.	Pres. part. 1st pers. pl., pres. ind.
2. Verbs in <b>-ger</b> require e inserted after g, before a or o.	All pers. sing., 3d pl., impf. ind. Past def. throughout, except 3d pl. 1st pers. pl., imper. Impf. subj. throughout.
3. Verbs in <b>-oyer</b> change y to i before e mute.	
4. Verbs in <b>-uyer</b> change y to i before e mute.	
5. Verbs with e mute as stem vowel, like <i>mener</i> , <i>lever</i> , etc. (except verbs in <b>-eler</b> and <b>-eter</b> ), take the grave accent over the stem vowel before e mute.	All pers. sing., 3d pers. pl., pres. indic. Fut. throughout. Pres. cond. throughout. 2d and 3d pers. sing., 3d pers. pl. of imper.
6. Most verbs in <b>-eler</b> double the l before e mute.	All pers. sing., 3d pl. pers. subj.
7. Most verbs in <b>-eter</b> double the t before e mute.	
8. Verbs with stem vowel e acute followed by consonant, like <i>rêvé</i> <i>rer</i> , change acute accent to grave before e, es, ent, except in the fut. and the cond.	All pers. sing., 3d pl., pres. ind. 2d and 3d sing., 3d pl., imper. All sing., 3d pl., pres. subj.
9. Verbs in <b>-ayer</b> preferably retain the y throughout; but may change y into i in ..... (Poets change the ye to i in fut. and pres. cond.).	(Optional change) 3d sing. and 3d pl., pres. ind. Fut. throughout. Pres. cond. throughout.
10. Verbs in <b>-eyer</b> are like those in <b>-ayer</b> (except <i>grasseyer</i> , always unchanged).	

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 11. The verb <i>arguer</i> takes two dots over <i>e</i> or <i>i</i> whenever one of them follows the <i>y</i> in conjugation.              | } | All sing., 3d pl., pres. ind.<br>1st and 2d pl., impf. ind.<br>Fut. throughout.<br>Pres. cond. throughout.<br>2d and 3d sing., 3d pl., imper.<br>Pres. subj. throughout. |
| 12. The verbs <i>jouer</i> and <i>tuer</i> are written by some grammarians with a diaeresis over the <i>i</i> in the terminations of ..... | } | 1st and 2d pl., impf. ind.<br>1st and 2d pl., pres. subj.  |

SECOND CONJUGATION ENDING IN *IR*

## FINIR = TO FINISH

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
<b>finir</b>	to finish	<b>avoir fini</b>	to have finished

<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound of Present Participle</i>	
<b>finissant</b>	finishing	<b>ayant fini</b>	having finished

<i>Past Participle</i>			
<b>fini</b> ( <i>m. s.</i> ), <b>finie</b> ( <i>f. s.</i> ), <b>finis</b> ( <i>m. pl.</i> ), <b>finies</b> ( <i>f. pl.</i> ),	finished		

## SIMPLE TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Present</i>	
<b>Je finis</b>	I finish or I am finishing	<b>Je finirais</b>	I should or would finish
<b>Tu finis</b>	thou finishest or thou art finishing	<b>Tu finirais</b>	thou shouldst or wouldst finish
<b>Il finit</b>	he finishes or he is finishing	<b>Il finirait</b>	he should or would finish
<b>Nous finissons</b>	we finish or we are finishing	<b>Nous finirions</b>	we should or would finish

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

**Vous finissez** you finish *or* you  
are finishing  
**Ils finissent** they finish *or*  
they are fin-  
ishing

*Imperfect*

**Je finissais** I was finishing *or* I  
used to finish  
**Tu finissais** thou wast finishing  
*or* thou usedst to  
finish  
**Il finissait** he was finishing *or*  
he used to finish  
**Nous finis-** we were finishing *or*  
**sions** we used to finish  
**Vous finis-** you were finishing  
**siez** *or* you used to  
finish  
**Ils finis-** they were finishing  
**saient** *or* they used to  
finish

*Past Definite*

**Je finis** I finished  
**Tu finis** thou finishedst  
**Il finit** he finished  
**Nous finîmes** we finished  
**Vous finîtes** you finished  
**Ils finirent** they finished

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

**Vous finiriez** you should *or*  
would finish  
**Ils finiraient** they should *or*  
would finish

## IMPERATIVE

**Finis** finish (thou)  
**Finissez** finish (you)  
**Finissons** let us finish, let me  
finish

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

**Que je finisse** that I may  
finish  
**Que tu finisses** that thou  
mayest finish  
**Qu'il finisse** that he may  
finish  
**Que nous finis-** that we may  
**sions** finish  
**Que vous finis-** that you may  
**siez** finish  
**Qu'ils finissent** that they may  
finish



## INDICATIVE

*Future*

Je finirai	I shall or will finish
Tu finiras	thou shalt or wilt finish
Il finira	he shall or will finish
Nous finirons	we shall or will finish
Vous finirez	you shall or will finish
Ils finiront	they shall or will finish

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai fini,  
etc.

*Pluperfect*

J'avais fini,  
etc.

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai fini,  
etc.

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais fini,  
etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Past*

Que j'aie fini,  
etc.

NOTE. — The regular verbs of this conjugation follow the model above: there are others that omit, so to say, the *-iss-*, thus, *mentir* forms *je mentais* and not *mentissais*.

## THIRD CONJUGATION ENDING IN OIR

## RECEVOIR = TO RECEIVE

*Present Infinitive*

recevoir to receive

*Past Infinitive*

avoir reçu to have received

<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound of Present Participle</i>	
<b>recevant</b>	receiving	<b>ayant reçu</b>	having received

*Past Participle*

**reçu (m. s.), reçue (f. s.), reçus (m. pl.), reçues (f. pl.)** received

## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

<b>Je reçois</b>	I receive <i>or</i> I am receiving
<b>Tu reçois</b>	thou receivest <i>or</i> thou are receiving
<b>Il reçoit</b>	he receives <i>or</i> he is receiving
<b>Nous recevons</b>	we receive <i>or</i> we are receiving
<b>Vous recevez</b>	you receive <i>or</i> you are receiving
<b>Ils reçoivent</b>	they receive <i>or</i> they are receiving

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

<b>Je recevrais</b>	I should <i>or</i> would receive
<b>Tu recevrais</b>	thou shouldst <i>or</i> wouldst receive
<b>Il recevrait</b>	he should <i>or</i> would receive
<b>Nous recevriions</b>	we should <i>or</i> would receive
<b>Vous recevriez</b>	you should <i>or</i> would receive
<b>Ils recevraient</b>	they should <i>or</i> would receive

*Imperfect*

<b>Je recevais</b>	I was receiving <i>or</i> I used to receive
<b>Tu recevais</b>	thou wast receiving <i>or</i> thou usedst to receive

## INDICATIVE

*Imperfect*

Il recevait he was receiving  
or he used to  
receive

Nous rece- we were receiving  
vions or we used to  
receive

Vous rece- you were receiving  
viez or you used to  
receive

Ils rece- they were receiv-  
vaient ing or they used  
to receive

*Past Definite*

Je reçus I received

Tu reçus thou receivedst

Il reçut he received

Nous reçûmes we received

Vous reçûtes you received

Ils reçurent they received

*Future*

Je recevrai I shall or will  
receive

Tu recevras thou shalt or  
wilt receive

Il recevra he shall or will  
receive

Nous recevrons we shall or will  
receive

Vous recevrez you shall or  
will receive

Ils recevront they shall or  
will receive

## IMPERATIVE

Reçois receive (thou)

Recevons let us receive

Recevez receive (you)

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je reçoive that I may  
receive

Que tu reçoives that thou  
mayest re-  
ceive

Qu'il reçoive that he may  
receive

Que nous recevions that we may  
receive

Que vous receviez that you may  
receive

Qu'ils reçoivent that they may  
receive

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai reçu,  
etc.

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais reçu,  
etc.

## INDICATIVE

*Pluperfect*  
J'avais reçu,  
etc.

*Future Anterior*  
J'aurais reçu,  
etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*  
Que j'aie reçu,  
etc.

FOURTH CONJUGATION ENDING IN RE  
RENDRE = TO RENDER, TO GIVE BACK

*Present Infinitive*  
rendre to render

*Past Infinitive*  
avoir rendu to have rendered

*Present Participle*  
rendant rendering

*Compound of Present Participle*  
ayant rendu having rendered

*Past Participle*  
rendu (*m. s.*), fendue (*f. s.*), rendus (*m. pl.*), rendues (*f. pl.*),  
rendered

## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

Je rends I render or  
I am rendering  
Tu rends thou render-  
est or thou  
art rendering  
Il rend he renders or  
he is rendering

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Je rendrais I should or  
would render  
Tu rendrais thou shouldst  
or wouldst  
render  
Il rendrait he should or  
would render  
Nous rendrions we should or  
would render  
Vous rendriez you should or  
would render

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

Nous rendons	we render <i>or</i> we are rendering
Vous rendez	you render <i>or</i> you are rendering
Ils rendent	they render <i>or</i> they are rendering

*Imperfect*

Je rendais	I was rendering <i>or</i> I used to render
Tu rendais	thou wast rendering <i>or</i> thou usedst to render
Il rendait	he was rendering <i>or</i> he used to render
Nous rendions	we were rendering <i>or</i> we used to render
Vous rendiez	you were rendering <i>or</i> you used to render
Ils rendaient	they were rendering <i>or</i> they used to render

*Past Definite*

Je rendis	I rendered
Tu rendis	thou render- edst
Il rendit	he rendered
Nous rendîmes	we rendered
Vous rendîtes	you rendered
Ils rendirent	they rendered

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Ils rendraient	they should <i>or</i> would render
----------------	---------------------------------------

## IMPERATIVE

Rends	render (thou)
Rendez	render (you)
Rendons	let us <i>or</i> me render

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je rende	that I may render
Que tu rendes	that thou may- est render
Qu'il rende	that he may render
Que nous rendions	that we may render
Que vous rendiez	that you may render
Qu'ils rendent	that they may render

## INDICATIVE

*Future*

Je rendrai	I shall <i>or</i> will render
Tu rendras	thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt render
Il rendra	he shall <i>or</i> will render
Nous rendrons	we shall <i>or</i> will render
Vous rendrez	you shall <i>or</i> will render
Ils rendront	they shall <i>or</i> will render

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai rendu,  
*etc.*

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais rendu,  
*etc.*

*Pluperfect*

J'avais rendu,  
*etc.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Past*

Que j'aie rendu,  
*etc.*

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai rendu,  
*etc.*

## ALLER - TO GO

*Present Infinitive*

Aller to go

*Past Infinitive*

Être allé to have gone

*Present Participle*

Allant going

*Compound Past Participle*

Étant allé having gone

*Past Participle*

Allé (*m. s.*), allés (*m. pl.*), allée (*f. s.*), allées (*f. pl.*), gone

## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

Je vais	I go or I am going
Tu vas	thou goest or thou art going
Il va	he goes or he is going
Nous allons	we go or we are going
Vous allez	you go or you are going
Ils vont	they go or they are going

*Imperfect*

J'allais	I was going
Tu allais	thou wast going
Il allait	he was going
Nous allions	we were going
Vous alliez	you were going
Ils allaient	they were going

*Past Definite*

J'allai	I went
Tu allas	thou wentest
Il alla	he went
Nous allâmes	we went
Vous allâtes	you went
Ils allèrent	they went

*Future*

J'irai	I shall go
Tu iras	thou wilt go
Il ira	he will go
Nous irons	we shall go
Vous irez	you will go
Ils iront	they will go

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

J'irais	I should go
Tu irais	thou wouldst go
Il irait	he would go
Nous irions	we should go
Vous iriez	you would go
Ils iraient	they would go

## IMPERATIVE

Va	go (thou)
Allez	go (you)
Allons	let us (me) go

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que j'aie	that I may go
Que tu aies	that thou mayest go
Qu'il aie	that he may go
Que nous allions	that we may go
Que vous alliez	that you may go
Qu'ils aient	that they may go

COMPOUND TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Past Indefinite</i>		<i>Past</i>	
Je suis allé, <i>etc.</i>		Je serais allé, <i>etc.</i>	
<i>Pluperfect</i>		SUBJUNCTIVE	
J'étais allé, <i>etc.</i>		<i>Past</i>	
<i>Future Anterior</i>		Que je sois allé, <i>etc.</i>	
Je serai allé, <i>etc.</i>			

Aller requires no preposition before the infinitive: Je vais dormir, *I am going to sleep.*

VENIR = TO COME

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
venir	to come	être venu	to have come
<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound Past Participle</i>	
venant	coming	étant venu	having come
<i>Past Participle</i>			
venu ( <i>m. s.</i> ), venue ( <i>f. s.</i> ), venus ( <i>m. pl.</i> ), venues ( <i>f. pl.</i> ), come			

SIMPLE TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Present</i>	
Je viens	I come	Je viendrais	I should come
Tu viens	thou comest	Tu viendrais	thou wouldst come
Il vient	he comes		



## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

Je prends	I take
Tu prends	thou takest
Il prend	he takes
Nous prenons	we take
Vous prenez	you take
Ils prennent	they take

*Imperfect*

Je prenais	I was taking
Tu prenais	thou wast taking
Il prenait	he was taking
Nous prenions	we were taking
Vous preniez	you were taking
Ils prenaient	they were taking

*Past Definite*

Je pris	I took
Tu pris	thou tookest
Il prit	he took
Nous primes	we took
Vous prîtes	you took
Ils prirent	they took

*Future*

Je prendrai	I shall take
Tu prendras	thou wilt take
Il prendra	he will take
Nous prendrons	we shall take
Vous prendrez	you will take
Ils prendront	they will take

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Je prendrais	I should take
Tu prendrais	thou wouldst take
Il prendrait	he would take
Nous prendrions	we should take
Vous prendriez	you would take
Ils prendraient	they would take

## IMPERATIVE

Prends	take (thou)
Prenez	take (you)
Prenons	let us take

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je prenne	that I may take
Que tu prennes	that thou mayest take
Qu'il prenne	that he may take
Que nous prenions	that we may take
Que vous preniez	that you may take
Qu'ils prennent	that they may take

## COMPOUND TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Past Indefinite</i>		<i>Past</i>	
J'ai pris, etc.		J'aurais pris, etc.	
<i>Pluperfect</i>		<i>SUBJUNCTIVE</i>	
J'avais pris, etc.		<i>Past</i>	
<i>Future Anterior</i>		Que j'aie pris, etc.	
J'aurai pris, etc.			

## POUVOIR = CAN, TO BE ABLE

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
pouvoir	to be able	avoir pu	to have been able
<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound Past Participle</i>	
pouvant	being able	ayant pu	having been able
<i>Past Participle</i>			
pu ( <i>invariable</i> ), been able			

## SIMPLE TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Present</i>	
Je puis	or I am able	Je pourrais	I should be able
je peux			
Tu peux	thou art able	Tu pourrais	thou wouldst be able
Il peut	he is able		
Nous pouvons	we are able	Il pourrait	he would be able
Vous pouvez	you are able		
Ils peuvent	they are able		

## INDICATIVE

*Imperfect*

Je pouvais	I was able
Tu pouvais	thou wast able
Il pouvait	he was able
Nous pouvions	we were able
Vous pouviez	you were able
Ils pouvaient	they were able

*Past Definite*

Je pus	I was able
Tu pus	thou wast able
Il put	he was able
Nous pûmes	we were able
Vous pûtes	you were able
Ils purent	they were able

*Future*

Je pourrai	I shall be able
Tu pourras	thou wilt be able
Il pourra	he will be able
Nous pourrons	we shall be able
Vous pourrez	you will be able
Ils pourront	they will be able

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Nous pourrions	we should be able
Vous pourriez	you would be able
Ils pourraient	they would be able

## (No Imperative)

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je puisse	that I may be able
Que tu puisses	that thou mayest be able
Qu'il puisse	that he may be able
Que nous puissions	that we may be able
Que vous puissiez	that you may be able
Qu'ils puissent	that they may be able

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai pu,  
etc.

*Pluperfect*

J'avais pu,  
etc.

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai pu,  
etc.

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais pu,  
etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Past*

Que j'aie pu,  
etc.

## SAVOIR = TO KNOW

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
savoir	to know	avoir su	to have known
<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound Past Participle</i>	
sachant	knowing	ayant su	having known
<i>Past Participle</i>			
su ( <i>m. s.</i> ), sue ( <i>f. s.</i> ), sus ( <i>m. pl.</i> ), sues ( <i>f. pl.</i> ), known			

## SIMPLE TENSES

INDICATIVE		CONDITIONAL	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Present</i>	
Je sais	I know	Je saurais	I should know
Tu sais	thou knowest	Tu saurais	thou wouldst know
Il sait	he knows	Il saurait	he would know
Nous savons	we know	Nous saurions	we should know
Vous savez	you know	Vous sauriez	you would know
Ils savent	they know	Ils sauraient	they would know
<i>Imperfect</i>		IMPERATIVE	
Je savais	I was knowing	Sache	know (thou)
Tu savais	thou wast knowing	Sachez	know (you)
Il savait	he was knowing	Sachons	let us know
Nous savions	we were knowing		
Vous saviez	you were knowing		
Ils savaient	they were knowing		
<i>Past Definite</i>			
Je sus	I knew		
Tu sus	thou knewest		
Il sut	he knew		



## VOIR = TO SEE

<i>Present Infinitive</i>		<i>Past Infinitive</i>	
<b>voir</b>	to see	<b>avoir vu</b>	to have seen
<i>Present Participle</i>		<i>Compound Past Participle</i>	
<b>voyant</b>	seeing	<b>ayant vu</b>	having seen
<i>Past Participle</i>			
<b>vu (m. s.), vue (f. s.), vus (m. pl.), vues (f. pl.), seen</b>			

## SIMPLE TENSES

<b>INDICATIVE</b>		<b>CONDITIONAL</b>	
<i>Present</i>		<i>Present</i>	
<b>Je vois</b>	I see	<b>Je verrais</b>	I should see
<b>Tu vois</b>	thou seest	<b>Tu verrais</b>	thou wouldst see
<b>Il voit</b>	he sees	<b>Il verrait</b>	he would see
<b>Nous voyons</b>	we see	<b>Nous verrions</b>	we would see
<b>Nous voyez</b>	you see	<b>Vous verriez</b>	you would see
<b>Ils voient</b>	they see	<b>Ils verraient</b>	they would see
<i>Imperfect</i>		<b>IMPERATIVE</b>	
<b>Je voyais</b>	I was seeing	<b>Vois</b>	see (thou)
<b>Tu voyais</b>	thou wast seeing	<b>Voyez</b>	see (you)
<b>Il voyait</b>	he was seeing	<b>Voyons</b>	let us see
<b>Nous voyions</b>	we were seeing		
<b>Vous voyiez</b>	you were seeing		
<b>Ils voyaient</b>	they were seeing		

<i>Past Definite</i>		<b>SUBJUNCTIVE</b>	
		<i>Present</i>	
<b>Je vis</b>	I saw	<b>Que je voie</b>	that I may see
<b>Tu vis</b>	thou sawest	<b>Que tu voies</b>	that thou mayest see
<b>Il vit</b>	he saw	<b>Qu'il voie</b>	that he may see
<b>Nous vîmes</b>	we saw		
<b>Vous vîtes</b>	you saw		
<b>Ils virent</b>	they saw		

## INDICATIVE

*Future*

Je verrai	I shall see
Tu verras	thou wilt see
Il verra	he will see
Nous verrons	we shall see
Vous verrez	you will see
Ils verront	they will see

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que nous voyions	that we may see
Que vous voyiez	that you may see
Qu'ils voient	that they may see

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai vu,  
etc.

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais vu,  
etc.

*Pluperfect*

J'avais vu,  
etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Past*

Que j'aie vu,  
etc.

*Future Anterior*

J'aurai vu,  
etc.

## VOULOIR = TO WILL, TO BE WILLING, TO WISH

*Present Infinitive*

vouloir to wish

*Past Infinitive*

avoir voulu to have wished

*Present Participle*

voulant wishing

*Compound Past Participle*

ayant voulu having wished

*Past Participle*

voulu (*m. s.*), voulue (*f. s.*), voulos (*m. pl.*), voulues (*f. pl.*), wished

## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Present*

Je veux	I wish
Tu veux	thou wishest
On veut	one wishes
Nous voulons	we wish
Vous voulez	you wish
Ils veulent	they wish

*Imperfect*

Je voulais	I was wishing
Tu voulais	thou wast wish- ing
Il voulait	he was wishing
Nous voulions	we were wishing
Vous vouliez	you were wish- ing
Ils voulaient	they were wish- ing

*Past Definite*

Je voulus	I wished
Tu voulus	thou wishedst
Il voulut	he wished
Nous voulûmes	we wished
Vous voulûtes	you wished
Ils voulurent	they wished

*Future*

Je voudrai	I shall wish
Tu voudras	thou wilt wish
Il voudra	he will wish
Nous voudrons	we shall wish
Vous voudrez	you will wish
Ils voudront	they will wish

E

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

Je voudrais	I should wish
Tu voudrais	thou wouldst wish
Il voudrait	he would wish
Nous voudrions	we should wish
Vous voudriez	you would wish
Ils voudraient	they would wish

## IMPERATIVE

Veuille, veux	wish (thou)
Veillez, voulez	wish (you)
Veillons, voulons	let us wish

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je veuille	that I may wish
Que tu veuilles	that thou mayest wish
Qu'il veuille	that he may wish
Que nous voulions	that we may wish
Que vous vouliez	that you may wish
Qu'ils veuillent	that they may wish



## COMPOUND TENSES

INDICATIVE	CONDITIONAL
<i>Past Indefinite</i>	<i>Past</i>
J'ai voulu, <i>etc.</i>	J'aurai voulu, <i>etc.</i>
<i>Pluperfect</i>	SUBJUNCTIVE
J'avais voulu, <i>etc.</i>	<i>Past</i>
<i>Future Anterior</i>	Que j'aie voulu, <i>etc.</i>
J'aurai voulu, <i>etc.</i>	

Je veux que vous le fassiez, is literally "*I wish that you do it,*" but in reality is a peremptory order. Avoid using *je veux* que, etc., unless the occasion calls for it. The imperative forms *veux, voulez, voulons*, you will never use. *Veillez* is a formula of politeness, like our *please*; *Veillez me prêter votre livre, Be so good as to lend me your book.* You could of course say *prêtez-moi votre livre*, but you will do well to use *veillez*.

## FAIRE - TO DO, TO MAKE

<i>Present Infinitive</i>	<i>Past Infinitive</i>
faire          to do	avoir fait      to have done
<i>Present Participle</i>	<i>Compound Past Participle</i>
faisant      doing	ayant fait      having done
<i>Past Participle</i>	
fait ( <i>m. s.</i> ), faite ( <i>f. s.</i> ), faits ( <i>m. pl.</i> ), faites ( <i>f. pl.</i> ), done	

## SIMPLE TENSES

## INDICATIVE

<b>Je fais</b>	<b>I do</b>
<b>Tu fais</b>	<b>thou doest</b>
<b>Il fait</b>	<b>he does</b>
<b>Nous faisons</b>	<b>we do</b>
<b>Vous faites</b>	<b>you do</b>
<b>Ils font</b>	<b>they do</b>

*Imperfect*

<b>Je faisais</b>	<b>I was doing</b>
<b>Tu faisais</b>	<b>thou wast doing</b>
<b>Il faisait</b>	<b>he was doing</b>
<b>Nous faisions</b>	<b>we were doing</b>
<b>Vous faisiez</b>	<b>you were doing</b>
<b>Ils faisaient</b>	<b>they were doing</b>

*Past Definite*

<b>Je fis</b>	<b>I did</b>
<b>Tu fis</b>	<b>thou didst</b>
<b>Il fit</b>	<b>he did</b>
<b>Nous fîmes</b>	<b>we did</b>
<b>Vous fîtes</b>	<b>you did</b>
<b>Ils firent</b>	<b>they did</b>

*Future*

<b>Je ferai</b>	<b>I shall do</b>
<b>Tu feras</b>	<b>thou wilt do</b>
<b>Il fera</b>	<b>he will do</b>
<b>On fera</b>	<b>one will do</b>
<b>Nous ferons</b>	<b>we shall do</b>
<b>Vous ferez</b>	<b>you will do</b>
<b>Ils feront</b>	<b>they will do</b>

## CONDITIONAL

*Present*

<b>Je ferais</b>	<b>I should do</b>
<b>Tu ferais</b>	<b>thou wouldst do</b>
<b>Il ferait</b>	<b>he would do</b>
<b>Nous ferions</b>	<b>we should do</b>
<b>Vous feriez</b>	<b>you would do</b>
<b>Ils feraient</b>	<b>they would do</b>

## IMPERATIVE

<b>Fais</b>	<b>do (thou)</b>
<b>Faites</b>	<b>do (you)</b>
<b>Faisons</b>	<b>let us (me) do</b>

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

<b>Que je fasse</b>	<b>that I may</b> <b>do</b>
<b>Que tu fasses</b>	<b>that thou</b> <b>mayest</b> <b>do</b>
<b>Qu'il fasse</b>	<b>that he may</b> <b>do</b>
<b>Qu'on fasse</b>	<b>that one</b> <b>may do</b>
<b>Que nous fassions</b>	<b>that we may</b> <b>do</b>
<b>Que vous fassiez</b>	<b>that you</b> <b>may do</b>
<b>Qu'ils fassent</b>	<b>that they</b> <b>may do</b>

## COMPOUND TENSES

## INDICATIVE

*Past Indefinite*

J'ai fait,  
etc.

*Pluperfect*

J'avais fait,  
etc.

*Future Anterior*

J'aurais fait,  
etc.

## CONDITIONAL

*Past*

J'aurais fait,  
etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Past*

Que j'aie fait,  
etc.

## SE LAVER - TO WASH ONE'S SELF

*Present Infinitive*

Se laver to wash one's self

*Past Infinitive*

S'être lavé to have washed  
one's self

*Present Participle*

Se lavant washing one's self

*Compound Past Participle*

S'étant lavé having washed  
one's self

*Past Participle*

Lavé (*m. s.*), lavée (*f. s.*), lavés (*m. pl.*), lavées (*f. pl.*), washed

## INDICATIVE

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

Je me lave I wash myself  
Tu te laves thou washest thy-  
self  
Il se lave he washes himself

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past Indefinite*

Je me suis lavé I have washed  
myself  
Tu t'es lavé thou hast  
washed thy-  
self

## SIMPLE TENSES

*Present*

On se lave	one (people)	washes himself (themselves)
Nous nous lavons	we wash	ourselves
Vous vous lavez	you wash	yourselves
Ils se lavent	they wash	themselves

*Imperfect*

Je me lavais	I was washing	myself
Tu te lavais	thou wast wash-	ing thyself
Il se lavait	he was washing	himself
Nous nous lavions	we were washing	ourselves
Vous vous laviez	you were wash-	ing yourselves
Ils se lavaient	they were wash-	ing themselves

*Future*

Je me laverai	I shall wash my-	self
Tu te laveras	thou wilt wash	thyself
Il se lavera	he will wash	himself
Nous nous laverons	we shall wash	ourselves
Vous vous laverez	you will wash	yourselves
Ils se laveront	they will wash	themselves

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Past Indefinite*

Il s'est lavé	he has washed	himself
Nous nous sommes lavés	we have washed	ourselves
Vous vous êtes lavés	you have washed	yourselves
Ils se sont lavés	they have washed	themselves

*Pluperfect*

Je m'étais lavé	I had washed	myself
Tu t'étais lavé	thou hadst washed	thyself
Il s'était lavé	he had washed	himself
Nous nous étions lavés	we had washed	ourselves
Vous vous étiez lavés	you had washed	yourselves
Ils s'étaient lavés	they had washed	themselves

*Future Anterior*

Je me serai lavé	I shall have washed my-	self
Tu te seras lavé	thou wilt have washed thy-	self

## COMPOUND TENSES

*Future Anterior*

<b>Il se sera lavé</b>	he will have washed himself
<b>Nous nous serons lavés</b>	we shall have washed our- selves
<b>Vous vous serez lavés</b>	you will have washed yourselves
<b>Ils se seront lavés</b>	they will have washed themselves

## CONDITIONAL

*Present**Past**1st Form**2d Form*

<b>Je me laverais</b>	I should wash myself
<b>Tu te laverais</b>	thou wouldst wash thyself
<b>Il se laverait</b>	he would wash himself
<b>Nous nous laverions</b>	we should wash ourselves
<b>Vous vous laveriez</b>	you would wash yourselves
<b>Ils se lave- raient</b>	they would wash them- selves

<b>Je me serais lavé</b>	Je me fusse lavé
<b>I should have washed myself</b>	<b>Tu te serais lavé</b>
<b>Tu te serais lavé</b>	<b>Tu te fusses lavé</b>
<b>thou wouldst have washed thyself</b>	<b>Il se serait lavé</b>
<b>Il se serait lavé</b>	<b>Il se fut lavé</b>
<b>he would have washed himself</b>	<b>Nous nous se- rions lavés</b>
<b>Nous nous se- rions lavés</b>	<b>Nous nous fus- sions lavés</b>
<b>we should have washed our- selves</b>	<b>Vous vous fus- seriez lavés</b>
<b>Vous vous seriez lavés</b>	<b>vous vous fus- siez lavés</b>
<b>you would have washed your- selves</b>	<b>Ils se seraient lavés</b>
<b>Ils se seraient lavés</b>	<b>Ils se fussent lavés</b>
<b>they would have washed them- selves</b>	

## IMPERATIVE

Lave-toi	wash thyself
Lavons-nous	let us wash ourselves
Lavez-vous	wash (yourself) yourselves

## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Present*

Que je me lave	that I may wash myself
Que tu te laves	that thou mayest wash thyself
Qu'il se lave	that he may wash himself
Que nous nous lavions	that we may wash ourselves
Que vous vous laviez	that you may wash yourselves
Qu'ils se lavent	that they may wash themselves

*Past*

Que je me sois lavé	that I may have washed myself
Que tu te sois lavé	that thou mayest have washed thyself
Qu'il se soit lavé	that he may have washed himself
Que nous nous soyons lavés	that we may have washed ourselves
Que vous vous soyez lavés	that you may have washed yourselves
Qu'ils se soient lavés	that they may have washed themselves

## REFERENCE LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

**Envoyer**, to send. J'envoie, tu envoies, il envoie; nous envoyons, vous envoyez, ils envoient. — J'envoyais, etc., nous envoyions, vous envoyiez, ils envoyaient. — J'envoyai. — J'enverrai. — J'enverrais. — Envoie, envoyons, envoyez.

- Que j'envoie, que nous envoyions, que vous envoyiez, qu'ils envoient. — Que j'envoyasse. — Envoyant, envoyé, envoyée.
- Acquérir**, to acquire. J'acquires . . . nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquièrent. — J'acquerais. — J'acquis. — J'acquerrai, j'acquerrais. — Acquires, acquérons, acquérez. — Que j'acquière . . . que nous acquérions . . . qu'ils acquièrent. — Que j'acquisse, etc. — Acquéraient, acquis (acquise).
- Assaillir**, to assault. J'assaille . . . nous assaillons. — J'assaillais. — J'assaillis. — J'assaillirai, j'assaillirais. — Assaille, assaillons, assailliez. — Que j'assaille. — Que j'assaillisse. — Assaillant, assailli (assaillie).
- Bouillir**, to boil. Je bous, il bout. — Je bouillais. — Je bouillis. — Je bouillirai, je bouillirais. — Bous, bouillons, bouillez. — Que je bouille. — Que je bouillisse. — Bouillant, bouilli (bouillie).
- Courir**, to run. Je cours, tu cours, il court; nous courons, vous courez, ils courent. — Je courais, etc. — Je cours. — Je courrai . . . nous courrons; je courrais . . . nous courrions. — Cours, courons, courez. — Que je coure . . . que nous courions . . . qu'ils courent. — Que je courusse. — Courant, couru (courue).
- Cueillir**, to gather. Je cueille . . . nous cueillons, vous cueillez, ils cueillent. — Je cueillais. — Je cueillis. — Je cueillerai, je cueillerais. — Cueille, cueillons, cueillez. — Que je cueille. — Que je cueillisse. — Cueillant, cueilli (cueillie).
- Dormir**, to sleep. Je dors, tu dors, il dort; nous dormons, vous dormez, ils dorment. — Je dormais. — Je dormis . . . nous dormîmes. — Je dormirai, je dormirais. — Dors, dormons, dormez. — Que je dorme. — Que je dormisse. — Dormant, dormi.
- Fuir**, to flee. Je fuis, tu fuis, il fuit; nous fuyons, vous fuyez, ils fuient. — Je fuyais . . . nous fuyions. — Je fuis . . . nous fuîmes. — Je fuirai, je fuirais. — Fuis, fuyons, fuyez. — Que je fuie . . . que nous fuyions, qu'ils fuient. — Que je fuisse. — Fuyant, fui (fuie).
- Mentir**, to lie. Je mens . . . nous mentons. — Je mentais. — Je mentis. — Je mentirai, je mentirais. — Mens, mentons, mentez. — Que je mente. — Que je mentisse. — Mentant, menti (mentie).
- Mourir**, to die. Je meurs, tu meurs, il meurt; nous mourons,

- vous mourez, ils meurent. — Je mourais. — Je mourus. — Je mourrai, je mourrais. — Meurs, mourons, mourez. — Que je meure. — Que je mourusse. — Mourant, mort (morte).
- Offrir**, to offer. J'offre . . . nous offrons. — J'offrais. — J'offrirai, j'offrirais. — Offre, offrons, offrez. — Que j'offre. — Que j'offrisse. — Offrant, offert (offerte).
- Ouvrir**, to open. J'ouvre . . . nous ouvrons. — J'ouvrais. — J'ouvris. — J'ouvrirai; j'ouvrirais. — Ouvre, ouvrons, ouvrez. — Que j'ouvre. — Que j'ouvrisse. — Ouvrant, ouvert (ouverte).
- Partir**, to leave. Je pars . . . nous partons. — Je partais. — Je partis. — Je partirai, je partirais. — Pars, partons, partez. — Que je parte. — Que je partisse. — Partant, parti (partie).
- Sentir**, to feel. Je sens . . . nous sentons. — Je sentais. — Je sentis. — Je sentirai, je sentirais. — Sens, sentons, sentez. — Que je sente. — Que je sentisse. — Sentant, senti (sentie).
- Servir**, to serve. Je sers . . . nous servons. — Je servais. — Je servis. — Je servirai, je servirais. — Sers, servons, servez. — Que je serve. — Que je servisse. — Servant, servi (servie).
- Sortir**, to go out. Je sors . . . nous sortons. — Je sortais. — Je sortis. — Je sortirai, je sortirais. — Sors, sortons, sortez. — Que je sorte. — Que je sortisse. — Sortant, sorti (sortie).
- Souffrir**, to suffer. Je souffre . . . nous souffrons. — Je souffrais. — Je souffris. — Je souffrirai, je souffrirais. — Souffre, souffrons, souffrez. — Que je souffre. — Que je souffrisse. — Souffrant, souffert (soufferte).
- Tenir**, to hold. Je tiens, tu tiens, il tient; nous tenons, vous tenez, ils tiennent. — Je tenais. — Je tins, tu tins, il tint; nous tinmes, vous tintes, ils tinrent. — Je tiendrai, je tiendrais. — Tiens, tenons, tenez. — Que je tienne. — Que je tinsse. — Tenant, tenu (tenue).
- Tressaillir**, to tremble. Je tressaille . . . nous tressaillons, ils tressaillent. — Je tressaillais. — Je tressaillis. — Je tressaillirai, je tressaillirais. — Tressaille, tressaillons, tressaillez. — Que je tressaille. — Que je tressaillisse. — Tressaillant, tressailli.
- Vêtir**, to clothe. Je vêts, tu vêts, il vêt; nous vêtons, vous vêtez, ils vêtent. — Je vêtais. — Je vêtis. — Je vêtirai, je vêtirais. — Vêts, vêtons, vêtez. — Que je vête. — Que je vêtisse. — Vêtant, vêtu (vêtue).



- Asseoir**, to seat. *J'assieds, tu assieds, il assied; nous asseyons, vous asseyez, ils asseyent.* (Another form is: *J'asseois . . . nous assoyons, vous assoyez, ils assoient.*) — *J'asseyais or j'asseyais.* — *J'assis.* — *J'assiérai or j'asseyerai or j'assoirai; j'assiérais or j'asseyerai or j'assoirais.* — *Assieds asseyons, asseyez.* — *Que j'asseye . . . que nous asseyions, qu'ils asseyent.* — *Que j'assisse.* — *Asseyant, assis (assise).*
- Falloir**, to be necessary, "ought," "must." Impersonal verb: *il faut; il fallait; il fallut; il faudra, il faudrait; qu'il faille; qu'il fallût, fallu.*
- Mouvoir**, to move. *Je meus, tu meus, il meut; nous mouvons, vous mouvez, ils meuvent.* — *Je mouvais.* — *Je mus.* — *Je mouvrai, je mouvrais.* — *Meus, mouvons, mouvez.* — *Que je meuve.* — *Que je musse.* — *Mouvant, mu (muq).*
- Pleuvoir**, to rain. Impersonal verb: *il pleut; il pleuvait; il plût; il pleuvra, il pleuvrait; qu'il pleuve; qu'il plût; pleuvant, plu.*
- Valoir**, to be worth. *Je vaux, tu vaus, il vaut; nous valons, vous valez, ils valent.* — *Je valais.* — *Je valus.* — *Je vaudrai, je vaudrais.* — *Vaux, valons, valez.* — *Que je vaille.* — *Que je valusse.* — *Valant, valu (value).*
- Absoudre**, to absolve. *J'absous, tu absous, il absout; nous absolvons, vous absolvez, ils absolvent.* — *J'absolvais.* — *J'absoudrai, j'absoudrais.* — *Absous, absolvons, absolvez.* — *Que j'absolve.* — *Absolvant.* — *Absous (fem. absoute).* (This verb has no past definite or imperfect subjunctive.)
- Boire**, to drink. *Je bois, tu bois, il boit; nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent.* — *Je buvais.* — *Je bus.* — *Je boirai, je boirais.* — *Bois, buvons, buvez.* — *Que je boive . . . que nous buvions, que vous buviez, qu'ils boivent.* — *Que je busse.* — *Buvant, bu (bue).*
- Conclure**, to conclude. *Je conclus, tu conclus, il conclut; nous concluons, vous concluez, ils concluent.* — *Je concluais.* — *Je conclus . . . nous conclûmes.* — *Je conclurai, je conclurais.* — *Conclus, concluons, concluez.* — *Que je conclue.* — *Que je conclusse.* — *Concluant, conclu (conclue).* — "Inclus" gives "incluse" in the feminine; but "exclus" gives "exclue."
- Conduire**, to lead. *Je conduis . . . nous conduisons . . . ils conduisent.* — *Je conduisais.* — *Je conduisis.* — *Je conduirai, je conduirais.* — *Conduis, conduisons, conduisez.* — *Que je conduise.* — *Que je conduisise.* — *Conduisant, conduit (conduite).*

- Connaitre**, to know. Je connais, tu connais, il connaît ; nous connaissons, vous connaissez, ils connaissent. — Je connaissais. — Je connus . . . nous connûmes. — Je connaîtrai, je connaîtrai. — Connais, connaissons, connaissez. — Que je connaisse. — Que je connusse. — Connaissant, connu (connue).
- Coudre**, to sew. Je couds, tu couds, il coud ; nous cousons, vous cousez, ils cousent. — Je cousais. — Je cousis. — Je coudrai, je coudrais. — Couds, cousons, cousez. — Que je couse. — Que je cousisse. — Cousant, cousu (cousue).
- Craindre**, to fear. Je crains, tu crains, il craint ; nous craignons, vous craignez, ils craignent. — Je craignais. — Je craignis. — Je craindrai, je craindrais. — Crains, craignons, craignez, — Que je craigne. — Que je craignisse. — Craignant, craint (crainte).
- Croire**, to believe. Je crois, tu crois, il croit ; nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient. — Je croyais. — Je crus . . . nous crûmes. — Je croirai, je croirais. — Crois, croyons, croyez. — Que je croie. — Que je crusse. — Croyant, cru (crue).
- Croître**, to increase. Je crois, tu crois, il croît ; nous croissons, vous croissez, ils croissent. — Je croissais. — Je crûs . . . nous crûmes. — Je croîtrai, je croîtrai. — Crois, croissons, croissez. — Que je croisse. — Que je crusse. — Croissant, crû (crûe).
- Dire**, to say. Je dis, tu dis, il dit ; nous disons, vous dites, ils disent. — Je disais. — Je dis . . . nous dîmes. — Je dirai, je dirais. — Dis, disons, dites. — Que je dise. — Que je disse. — Disent, dit (dite).
- Écrire**, to write. J'écris . . . nous écrivons, vous écrivez, ils écrivent. — J'écrivais. — J'écrivis. — J'écrirai, j'écrirais. — Écris, écrivons, écrivez. — Que j'écrive. — Que j'écrivisse. — Écrivant, écrit (écrite).
- Joindre**, to join. Je joins, tu joins, il joint ; nous joignons, vous joignez, ils joignent. — Je joignais. — Je joignis. — Je joindrai, je joindrais. — Joins, joignons, joignez. — Que je joigne. — Que je joignisse. — Joignant, joint (jointe).
- Lire**, to read. Je lis, tu lis, il lit ; nous lisons, vous lisez, ils lisent. — Je lisais. — Je lus. — Je lirai, je lirais. — Lis, lisons, lisez. — Que je lise. — Que je lusse. — Lisant, lu (lue).
- Mettre**, to put. Je mets . . . nous mettons, tu mettais. — Je mis. — Je mettrai, je mettrai. — Mets, mettons, mettez. — Que je mette. — Que je misse. — Mettant, mis (mise).

**Moudre**, to mold. Je mouds, tu mouds, il moud ; nous moulons, vous moulez, ils moulent. — Je moulais. — Je moulus. — Je moudrai, je moudrais. — Mouds, moulons, moulez. — Que je moule. — Que je moulusse. — Moulant, moulu (moulue).

**Naître**, to be born. Je nais, tu nais, il naît ; nous naissons, vous naissez, ils naissent. — Je naissais. — Je naquis. — Je naîtrai, je naîtrais. — Que je naisse. — Que je naquisse. — Naissant, né (née).

**Nuire**, to be hurtful. Je nuis, tu nuis, il nuit ; nous nuisons, vous nuisez, ils nuisent. — Je nuisais. — Je nuisis. — Je nuirai, je nuirais. — Nuis, nuisons, nuisez. — Que je nuise. — Que je nuisisse. — Nuisant, nuis.

**Paraître**, to appear. Je parais, tu parais, il paraît ; nous paraissions, vous paraissiez, ils paraissent. — Je paraissais. — Je parus. — Je paraîtrai, je paraîtrais. — Parais, paraissions, paraissiez. — Que je paraisse. — Que je parusse. — Paraissant, paru (parue).

**Peindre**, to paint. Je peins, tu peins, il peint ; nous peignons, vous peignez, ils peignent. — Je peignais. — Je peignis. — Je peindrai, je peindrais. — Peins, peignons, peignez. — Que je peigne. — Que je peignisse. — Peignant, peint (peinte).

**Plaindre**, to pity. Je plains, tu plains, il plaint ; nous plaignons, vous plaignez, ils plaignent. — Je plaignais. — Je plaignis. — Je plaindrai, je plaindrais. — Plains, plaignons, plaignez. — Que je plaigne. — Que je plaignisse. — Plaignant, plaint (plainte).

**Plaire**, to please. Je plais, tu plais, il plaît ; nous plaisons, vous plaisez, ils plaisent. — Je plaisais. — Je plus. — Je plairai, je plairais. — Plais, plaisons, plaisez. — Que je plaise. — Que je plusse. — Plaisant, plu (plue).

**Résoudre**, to resolve. Je résous, tu résous, il résout ; nous résolvons, vous résolvez, ils résolvent. — Je résolvais. — Je résolus. — Je résoudrai, je résoudrais. — Résous, résolvons, résolvez. — Que je résolve. — Que je résolusse. — Résolvant résolu or résous (résolue or résoute).

**Rire**, to laugh. Je ris, tu ris, il rit ; nous rions, vous riez, ils rient. — Je riais . . . nous riions. — Je ris . . . nous rîmes. — Je rirai, je rirais. — Ris, rions, riez. — Que je rie . . . que nous riions. — Riant, ri.

**Suivre**, to follow. Je suis, tu suis, il suit ; nous suivons, vous

suivez, ils suivent. — Je suivais. — Je suivis. — Je suivrai, je suivrais. — Suis, suivons, suivez. — Que je suive. — Que je suivisse. — Suivant, suivi (suivie).

**Taire**, to be silent. Je tais, tu tais, il tait; nous taisons, vous taisez, ils taisent. — Je taisais. — Je tus. — Je tairai, je tairais. — Tais, taisons, taisez. — Que je taise. — Que je tusse. — Taisant, tu (tue).

**Vaincre**, to conquer. Je vains, tu vains, il vaine; nous vainquons, vous vainquez, ils vainquent. — Je vainquais. — Je vainquis. — Je vaincrai, je vaincrais. — Vains, vainquons, vainquez. — Que je vainque. — Que je vainquisse. — Vainquant, vaincu (vaincue).

**Vivre**, to live. Je vis, tu vis, il vit; nous vivons, vous vivez, ils vivent. — Je vivais. — Je vécus. — Je vivrai, je vivrais. — Vis, vivons, vivez. — Que je vive. — Que je vécusse. — Vivant, vécu (vécue).

## CHAPTER IX

### SOME REMARKS ON THE VERB

(1) The word for tense in French is the same as the word for time (temps); in considering verb forms, it is well to recollect that these differ as the time is past, present, or future.

We say in English, "He speaks," or "He is speaking" and interrogatively, "Does he speak?"; negatively, "He does not speak." All of these are represented in French by one form, the present indicative.

Il parle.	He speaks, he is speaking, he does speak.
Parle-t-il? <sup>1</sup>	Does he speak?
Il ne parle pas.	He does not speak.

<sup>1</sup> Notice the -t- in this sentence. In asking questions in French, the usual form, when a personal pronoun is the subject, is to put the verb before the subject. But this, as in the case in hand, sometimes brings two vowels together, a combination objectionable to the French. They get around the difficulty by inserting a t, which has now nothing to do with the verb, and exists only to ease pronunciation.

(2) The usual form in French corresponding to English past tense is the past indefinite, a compound tense formed by the past participle and an auxiliary (avoir for all transitive and most intransitive verbs, être with all reflexive verbs and for a few verbs like aller, arriver, entrer, mourir, partir, rester, sortir, tomber, venir).

Je l'ai vu.	I saw him, or, I have seen him.
Je lui ai parlé.	I spoke to him, or, I have spoken to him.
Je le lui ai dit.	I told him so, or, I have told him so.
Je l'ai frappé.	I struck him, or, I have struck him.
J'ai dormi sept heures.	I slept seven hours, or, I have slept seven hours.
Où avez-vous été?	Where have you been?
À quelle heure êtes-vous venu?	At what time did you come?
J'y suis allé.	I went there.
Il est mort.	He died, or, he is dead.
Il est entré dans sa grotte.	He went into his dugout.
Il est parti.	He went away, or, he is gone.

(3) To express future time, the future :

Quand vous reverrai-je?	When shall I see you?
Quand j'y arriverai, je vous écrirai.	When I get there, I shall write you.

(4) The imperfect is used :

(a) For the English progressive past :

Je travaillais, lorsqu'il est entré. I was working when he came in.

(b) To express habitual action in the past.

Quand j'étais à Paris, je faisais de longues promenades. When I was in Paris, I used to take long walks.

(c) To express a state of mind :

Je ne voulais pas le voir. I did not wish to see him.

Je me demandais où vous étiez.	I was wondering where you were.
J'espérais lui parler.	I hoped to speak to him.
Je savais que vous viendriez.	I knew that you would come.
Savait-il sa leçon?	Did he know his lesson?
Je ne le savais pas.	I did not know that.

(5) "Had" may usually be translated by the imperfect of avoir :

J'avais de l'argent.	I had some money.
----------------------	-------------------

This applies also to compound tenses :

Je ne l'avais pas vu.	I had not seen him.
-----------------------	---------------------

Now, take the sentence, "He had not left when I got there." We may reason as follows : "Had" is *avais*, but *partir* (to leave) is conjugated with *être*. Hence, we must use the tense of *être* that corresponds to *avais*, i.e., *étais* : *Il n'était pas parti, lorsque je suis arrivé*, he had not gone when I arrived.

(6) "Was" is usually translated by the imperfect of *être* :

J'étais là tout le temps.	I was there all the time.
---------------------------	---------------------------

(7) The conditional, as its name implies, is used when a condition is expressed or understood.

J'y irais si vous m'accompagniez, I would go there if you would accompany me. (Notice that when the conditional is used in the main clause, the imperfect is used after *si*.) If the future is used in the main clause, then the present is used after *si* in the conditional clause, e.g., *Je tomberai, si je ne fais pas attention*, I shall fall if I am not careful.

Sometimes, the condition is understood :

Oseriez-vous y aller ? Would you dare to go there ? (I.e., if permission had been refused ; or any other condition that suits.)

(8) A great many verbs in ordinary use are reflexive, that is, they have an object of the same person, indicating that the action is performed by the subject on himself.

---

Je me suis levé à cinq heures.	I got up at five o'clock (literally, I raised myself).
Je me suis réveillé en sursaut.	I woke up with a start.

The verbs of the foregoing examples are not invariably reflexive:

Il a levé le bras.	He raised his arm.
Il a réveillé son copain.	He awakened his chum.

But many French verbs exist reflexively only:

La maison s'est écroulée.	The house fell down.
La jument s'est cabrée.	The mare reared.
Elle s'est évanouie.	She fainted.
Les ennemis se sont enfuis.	The enemy fled.

(9) The use of verbs requiring *de* and *à* seems to give beginners some trouble. When a noun follows, there is no particular difficulty.

Je me souviens de ce combat.	I remember that action.
Je m'intéresse à ces mitrailleuses.	I am interested in those machine guns.

When the English sentence is "I remember it," or, "I am interested in it," the student may be at a loss to know what pronoun to use. He knows it is not *le* because the verb is not transitive. The answer is *en* for verbs followed by *de* and *y* for verbs by *à*:

Je m'en souviens (se souvenir *de*).  
Je m'y intéresse (s'intéresser *à*).

A most important rule to recollect is that when the direct object of a verb in a compound tense precedes the verb, the participle of the compound tense must agree with the object in gender and number, e.g.:

J'ai vu les batteries, but  
Les batteries que j'ai vues. (Here *que* has for its antecedent, batteries, a feminine plural; hence *vues*, and not *vu*, as in the first example.)

Il s'est frappé. Ils se sont frappés.  
Elle s'est frappée. Elles se sont frappées.

(10) The passive voice is formed by combining the past participle of the verb with être; thus, être aimé, to be loved, je suis aimé, etc.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE

You will not have time to take up the subjunctive in detail, but you ought to know something about it. The following remarks may be helpful.

The indicative states a fact; the subjunctive brings out or connotes, in general, a relation, something that depends on something else either expressed or implied. Hence the subjunctive always occurs in a clause dependent on the principal clause, and generally connected with it by suitable conjunctions.

Although it may be said that the subjunctive is the mode of doubt or relation, it is more convenient for you to consider its use as a matter of formulæ. Certain verbs require it in every case, even when there is no doubt; this is true of verbs of emotion. Usage has also sanctioned the employment of the subjunctive after *penser, croire, and espérer*, negative or interrogative, whereas it is perhaps not more logical to use it then than after these verbs in the affirmative. The pupil, if he tries to determine whether there is sufficient doubt to make necessary the use of the subjunctive, will frequently go astray. It is better for him to learn the expressions that require the subjunctive. A résumé of those in most common use follows:

1. Verbs expressing desire; *vouloir, désirer*, etc.

Je désire que vous m'accompagniez.  
Je veux qu'il finisse son travail.

2. Impersonal verbs and verbs expressing doubt or uncertainty;  *falloir, être nécessaire, importer, être possible, être douteux, douter, n'être pas certain*, etc.

Il faut que vous y alliez aussitôt que possible.  
Il est nécessaire que vous lui expliquiez ses devoirs.  
Il importe que vous y soyez à l'heure convenue.  
Il est possible que nous passions l'été à la campagne.  
Il est douteux qu'il réussisse dans son entreprise.  
Je doute que vous arriviez à temps.  
Je ne doute pas qu'il ne soit bien reçu.  
Il n'est pas du tout certain que cela lui plaise.



3. Verbs of emotion : regretter, craindre, être bien aise (content, heureux) ; être désolé (fâché), etc.

Je regrette que vous ne soyez pas venu plus tôt.

Je crains qu'il ne soit en retard pour le déjeuner.

Je suis bien aise que vous aimiez votre nouvel emploi.

Je suis très fâchée que nous n'ayons pas été là pour vous recevoir.

4. Espérer, croire, penser, when negative or interrogative.

Je n'espère pas que vous le fassiez.

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne.

Pensez-vous qu'il pleuve ce soir ?

## CHAPTER X

### VOCABULARIES AND CONVERSATIONS

#### (1) EVERYDAY EXPRESSIONS AND PHRASES

Good morning, sir, madam, Bonjour, Monsieur, Madame, miss. Mademoiselle.

Good afternoon.

Good evening, sir.

Good night, sir.

Pardon me.

Bonsoir, Monsieur.

Bonne nuit, Monsieur.

Pardon. Je vous demande pardon.

Don't mention it.

How do you do ?

Je vous en prie.

Comment allez-vous ?

Comment ça va ?

Comment vous portez-vous ?

How is your mother? She is not very well, but I hope she will soon recover.

Comment va Madame votre mère? Elle est souffrante, mais j'espère qu'elle se remettra bientôt.

Very well, thank you.

Très bien, merci.

Je vais bien, merci.

Ça va bien, merci.

Je me porte bien, merci.

Do not trouble yourself.

I am very glad to see you.

What time is it?

It is 10 o'clock.

Take care! Look out!

Do not bother me!

Stop here!

Does Mr. — live here?

Come in.

You are very kind.

At what time does the first train start?

What is the name of this station?

I want.

I do not want it.

Let me know what I owe you.

Are you not mistaken?

Please give me.

Move on!

I want something to eat.

Where is it?

Go and look for it!

Take this letter to the postoffice.

How much is it?

It is dear.

Thank you.

Don't mention it.

Allow me to present my friend —

I am glad to make your acquaintance.

Ne vous gênez pas.

Ne vous dérangez pas.

Je suis bien aise de vous voir.

Je suis content (heureux) de vous voir.

Quelle heure est-il?

Il est 10 heures.

Prenez garde!

Ne me dérangez pas!

Arrêtez-vous ici!

M. — demeure-t-il ici?

Entrez.

Vous êtes très aimable.

A quelle heure part le premier train?

Comment s'appelle cette station (gare)?

Je désire. Je veux (stronger).

Je n'en veux pas.

Dites-moi ce que je vous dois.

Ne vous trompez-vous pas?

Veuillez me donner.

Avancez!

Circulez (policeman).

Je désire quelque chose à manger.

Où est-ce?

Allez le chercher!

Portez cette lettre à la poste.

Combien?

Combien cela coûte-t-il?

C'est cher.

Merci. (Merci is also a polite refusal, when you decline something offered.)

Je vous en remercie.

Il n'y a pas de quoi.

De rien.

Permettez-moi de vous présenter mon ami —

Je suis enchanté de faire votre connaissance.

How far is it?	À quelle distance est-ce?
What can I do for you?	Que puis-je faire pour vous?
Do you speak English?	Parlez-vous anglais?
I do not speak French very well.	Je ne parle pas très bien le français.
Where do you come from?	D'où venez-vous?
How did you come?	Comment êtes-vous venu?
On foot, in a carriage, in an auto, by rail, by boat, on a bicycle, on horseback, in an aéroplane.	À pied, en voiture, en auto, en chemin de fer, en bateau, à bicyclette, à cheval, en aéroplane.

In addressing persons, never use their names. Thus, you are talking to Mr. Dufiquet. In English, we say: "How are you, Mr. Dufiquet?" but in French you would omit the name, and say, "Comment allez-vous, Monsieur?"

## (2) THE HUMAN BODY. LE CORPS

la tête	head
l'œil, m. (pl., yeux)	eye
le front	forehead
la figure	face
les cheveux	hair
l'oreille, f.	ear
le nez	nose
les narines, f. pl.	nostrils
la gorge	throat
la bouche	mouth (gueule, f., for animals)
les dents	teeth
les lèvres	lips
la langue	tongue
la barbe	beard
le menton	chin
le cou	neck
la poitrine	chest
les épaules	shoulders
le dos	back
le bras	arm
l'avant-bras, m.	forearm
le coude	elbow

le poignet  
 le pouce  
 le doigt  
 l'estomac, m.  
 le ventre  
 la cuisse  
 le genou  
 la jambe  
 la cheville  
 le pied  
 les doigts de pied  
 le talon  
 le mollet  
 l'orteil, m.

wrist  
 thumb  
 finger  
 stomach  
 abdomen  
 thigh  
 knee  
 leg  
 ankle  
 foot  
 toes  
 heel  
 calf  
 great toe

"Dis donc, Marie, ce doit être un Anglais, ce monsieur qui vient de sortir."

"Comment donc! c'est un Américain."

"Mais, il était habillé de kaki et ce sont les Anglais qui le portent."

"Les Américains aussi; n'as-tu pas remarqué qu'il avait le collet haut et droit, comme le nôtre d'ailleurs, tandis que les Anglais l'ont rabattu?"

"C'est vrai, je ne l'avais pas remarqué; mais il est rasé comme les Anglais, il a les yeux bleus, comme les Anglais, le teint un peu sanguin et hâlé comme les Anglais; et encore et plus, il ne savait rien dire, tout comme les Anglais. Donc, je l'ai pris pour un Anglais; c'est tout naturel. J'aurais bien voulu causer un petit peu avec lui. Il a l'air

"Say, Mary, that must be an Englishman, the man who has just left."

"Nonsense! he is an American."

"But he was dressed in khaki, and it is the English who wear it."

"The Americans too; did you not notice that he had a high and straight collar, like ours, by the way, while the English have it turned down?"

"That is true, I had not noticed it, but he is clean-shaven like the English; he has blue eyes like the English, a ruddy and tanned complexion like the English; and what is more he could not say a word, just like the English. Consequently I took him for an Englishman: it is perfectly natural. I should have liked to talk a little with him. He is

assez gentil, ce grand garçon. Il ne reviendra peut-être jamais, celui-là, mais là! il doit y en avoir d'autres."

pleasant looking, that tall chap. He perhaps will never come back, but there must be others."

### (3) CLOTHES. LES VÊTEMENTS

l'habit, m.	coat (tail coat)
le veston	sack coat
le complet	suit (same material throughout)
le gilet	waistcoat; undershirt
le pantalon	trousers (never say paire de pantalons)
les bretelles, f.	suspenders
la chemise	shirt
le col	collar (fixed on shirt)
le faux col	collar (detachable)
la cravate	cravat, necktie
le bouton	button
la boutonnière	buttonhole
la poche	pocket
le linge	underclothes
le caleçon	drawers (never say paire de caleçon)
la chaussette	sock
le chapeau	hat
le chapeau haut de forme	high hat, silk hat
le chapeau de paille	straw hat
le chapeau melon	derby hat
le soulier	shoe (it is correct to say paire de souliers)
la botte	boot
la montre	watch
la montre-bracelet	wrist watch
le trousseau de clefs	bunch of keys
le canif	pocket knife
le portefeuille	pocket book
le portemonnaie	purse
le porte-cigarettes	cigarette case
la pipe	pipe

s'habiller  
se déshabiller  
la malle  
faire une malle  
défaire une malle

to dress  
to undress  
trunk  
to pack a trunk  
to unpack a trunk

"Qu'avez-vous donc? Qu'y a-t-il?"

"Ce qu'il y a! Je m'habillais pour sortir, et voilà, qu'en prenant mon pantalon sur la chaise, il s'accroche à un vilain clou, et se déchire comme vous voyez."

"Oh! ce n'est rien; il y a un petit tailleur tout près d'ici, qui fera votre affaire."

"Impossible, vous dis-je; regardez-moi ce trou! Et c'est mon seul pantalon. Je n'ai pas encore reçu mes bagages."

\* \* \* \* \*

"M. Ducrot, veuillez prendre mesure à mon ami. Il a besoin d'un complet."

"Volontiers, Monsieur. Quel drap préférez-vous, Monsieur? En voici d'Ecosse. Veuillez passer dans ce cabinet . . . Mon Dieu! quelle déchirure! pas moyen de la raccommoder. C'est un pantalon américain, n'est-ce pas, monsieur?"

"Américain, oui; mais comment le savez-vous?"

"Par cette patte, monsieur, qui chez nous part toujours du côté gauche. Vous aurez

"What is the matter with you? What is it?"

"What is it? I was dressing to go out, and what do you think, in taking my trousers off the chair, they caught on a wretched nail and tore as you see."

"Oh, that's nothing: there is a little tailor close by, who will attend to the matter for you."

"Impossible, I tell you: just look at that hole! And those are my only trousers. I have not yet got my baggage."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Mr. Ducrot, I wish you would take my friend's measure. He needs a suit."

"With pleasure sir; what cloth do you prefer? Here are some from Scotland. Please pass into this closet. Good Heavens! What a tear! No way to mend that! Those are American trousers, are they not, sir?"

"American, yes, but how do you know it?"

"By this tongue, sir, which with us always comes from the left side. You shall

vos vêtements demain, à six heures du soir, sans faute."

"Sans faute! Vous en êtes sûr? Si vous tenez votre parole, vous serez le premier tailleur de ma connaissance qui l'ait jamais fait!"

have your clothes to-morrow at six in the evening, without fail."

"Without fail! You are sure of it? If you keep your word, you will be the first tailor of my acquaintance that ever did."

[The use of the word Dieu in ejaculations does not always constitute profanity. However, do not say, nom de Dieu.]

#### (4) FOOD. LA NOURRITURE

le pain	bread
la viande	meat
les légumes	vegetables
le lait	milk
le thé	tea
le café	coffee
le vin	wine
la pomme de terre	potato
les petits pois, m.	peas
les haricots, m.	beans
les fruits, m.	fruits
la pomme	apple
la cerise	cherry
la poire	pear
l'eau, f.	water
le sel	salt
le poivre	pepper
le sucre	sugar
la nappe	tablecloth
le plat	dish
l'assiette, f.	plate
la fourchette	fork
la tasse	cup
la serviette	napkin
le couteau	knife
la cuiller	spoon
la soupe	scup
le tabac	tobacco

le beurre  
 le rince-bouche  
 manger, v. t.  
 boire, v. t.  
 le déjeuner  
 petit déjeuner  
 le dîner  
 le dessert  
 la consommation  
 le pourboire  
 l'addition, f.

butter  
 finger bowl  
 to eat  
 to drink  
 breakfast  
 early breakfast  
 dinner  
 dessert  
 a drink  
 tip  
 bill

We say "to be hungry," the French "to have hunger." Notice and learn the following:

avoir faim  
 avoir soif  
 avoir froid  
 avoir chaud  
 avoir peur  
 avoir raison  
 avoir tort  
 J'ai froid aux pieds.  
 J'ai mal à la gorge.

to be hungry  
 to be thirsty  
 to be cold  
 to be hot  
 to be afraid  
 to be right  
 to be wrong  
 My feet are cold.  
 My throat is sore.

"J'ai bien faim, moi."  
 "Et moi aussi; voilà deux heures que nous marchons."  
 "Eh bien, je crois qu'au tournant du coin que vous voyez là-bas, nous trouverons un petit restaurant."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Garçon, vous avez devant vous deux affamés; donnez-nous à manger et vite!"

"I am very hungry, I am."  
 "I am too; we have been walking for two hours."  
 "Well, I believe that around that corner you see yonder, we shall find a little restaurant."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Waiter, you have before you two starving men. Give us something to eat and quickly!"

"Bien, monsieur. Que désirent ces messieurs?"  
 "N'importe quoi; de la viande, du vin, du pain, et des fruits; et après, du café."

"Very good, sir. What would the gentlemen like?"  
 "It makes no difference; meat, wine, bread, fruits and afterwards, coffee."



"Bien, monsieur. Il faudra cinq minutes pour tout cela, je crois. En attendant, voici le Figaro, à votre service. Le courrier vient d'arriver."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Dites donc, mais c'est un fameux repas que nous venons de faire!"

"Cela ne devrait pas vous étonner, on mange toujours bien dans ce petit coin de province."

"Very well, sir. All that will take five minutes, I believe. In the meantime here is the Figaro for you. The mail has just come."

\* \* \* \* \*

"I say, but that was a famous meal we have just had!"

"That ought not to astonish you; the food is always good in this provincial nook."

[The French begin the day with coffee and bread on getting up; a real breakfast, déjeuner à la fourchette (breakfast with a fork), is served from 11:30 to 12 and corresponds more or less to our lunch. Dinner is like ours, except that certain vegetables constitute separate courses.]

#### (5) THE HOUSE. LA MAISON

la chambre  
la salle à manger  
la chambre à coucher  
le salon  
le cabinet  
l'escalier, m.  
l'escalier de service  
la cuisine  
la rampe  
le toit  
la fenêtre  
la vitre  
la porte  
la porte de la rue  
le lit  
la table  
la chaise  
le tapis

room  
dining room  
bedroom  
parlor, drawing room  
study, small room; w. c.  
staircase  
back stairs, servant's stairs  
kitchen  
balusters  
roof  
window  
window pane  
door  
street door  
bed  
table  
chair  
carpet

la cheminée  
 le plafond  
 le plancher  
 la bibliothèque  
 le jardin  
 le jardin potager  
 le rez-de-chaussée  
 l'office  
 la cuisinière  
 la bonne  
 la bonne à tout faire  
 les domestiques  
 le cocher  
 le chauffeur  
 l'automobile, m. or f.  
 le garage  
 l'écurie, f.  
 l'étable, f.  
 monter, v. n.  
 descendre, v. n.  
 se coucher, v. r.  
 se lever, v. r.

chimney  
 ceiling  
 floor  
 bookcase, library  
 garden  
 kitchen garden  
 ground floor  
 the pantry  
 cook  
 maid  
 alavey  
 servants  
 coachman  
 chauffeur  
 automobile  
 garage  
 stable (for horses)  
 stable (for cattle)  
 to go upstairs  
 to go downstairs  
 to go to bed  
 to get up

"C'est singulier, ici en France lorsqu'on veut dire 'second floor,' on dit au premier."

"Oui, et notre 'first floor' devient le rez-de-chaussée."

"Pour les noms, ça n'est pas grand'chose, on finira par les apprendre. Mais les fenêtres! les fenêtres s'ouvrent comme les portes. Il faut qu'une fenêtre soit ouverte ou fermée."

"Ça arrive en Amérique aussi."

"Vous savez parfaitement bien ce que je veux dire; il n'y a pas moyen de les tenir, les fenêtres, un peu ouvertes, comme chez nous. Et si

"It is odd, here in France, when they mean 'second floor,' they say 'first.'"

"Yes, and our first floor becomes the 'rez-de-chaussée.'"

"In respect of names, the matter is of no importance. We'll end by learning them. But the windows, the windows open like doors. A window has got to be open or shut."

"That happens in America, too."

"You know perfectly well what I mean. There is no way of keeping them, the windows, a little open, as we do at home. And if

l'on voulait les aménager pour  
exclure les moustiques . . ."

"Ne vous dérangez pas; il  
n'y en a pas, de moustiques,  
dans ces parages."

"Passe pour les moustiques;  
mais pourquoi ne pas avoir  
d'ascenseur dans notre  
hôtel? Ma chambre se  
trouve au sixième, non, au  
cinquième, et il me faut  
grimper, grimper, chaque  
fois que j'ai besoin de  
monter chez moi. J'arrive  
tout essoufflé."

"Cela prouve que vous avez  
besoin d'exercice. Et une  
fois que vous y êtes, vous  
avez une très jolie vue sur  
le pont, avec ces collines  
bleues au-delà, et en deçà  
le village aux toits rouges.  
Cela ne nous récompense-t-il  
pas de vos efforts?"

it were necessary to arrange  
them so as to shut out mos-  
quitoes . . ."

"Don't worry, there are no  
mosquitoes in these parts."

"Let the mosquitoes go, but  
why not have an elevator  
in our hotel? My room is  
on the sixth, no the fifth  
floor, and I have to climb  
and climb every time I  
need to go up. I arrive  
completely out of breath."

"That proves that you need  
exercise. And once you get  
there, you have a very  
pretty view of the bridge,  
with the blue hills beyond,  
and on this side, the village  
with red roofs. Doesn't  
that recompense you for  
your efforts?"

# (6) COUNTRY. LA CAMPAGNE

la rivière  
le fleuve  
la campagne  
le sentier  
la route  
la grand'route  
le trottoir  
les arbres, m.  
le chêne  
l'orme, m.  
le pin  
le sapin  
le peuplier

(small) river, creek (U. S.)  
(large) river  
country  
path  
road  
highway  
sidewalk  
trees  
oak  
elm  
pine  
fir  
poplar

le canal  
 le pont  
 le pont suspendu  
 la chaussée  
 le champ  
 le verger  
 le bord  
 le courant  
 le village  
 l'église  
 le temple  
 le blé  
 le seigle  
 l'avoine, f.  
 le foin  
 la promenade  
 faire une promenade  
 la pluie  
 le vent  
 la poussière  
 la neige  
 le tonnerre  
 l'éclair, m.  
 l'orage, m.  
 la grêle  
 l'averse, f.

canal  
 bridge  
 suspension bridge  
 causeway, highway  
 field  
 orchard  
 border  
 current  
 village  
 church  
 Protestant church  
 wheat  
 rye  
 oats  
 hay  
 walk  
 to take a walk  
 rain  
 wind  
 dust  
 snow  
 thunder  
 lightning  
 thunderstorm  
 hail  
 shower

"Si nous allions faire une promenade aux bords de la rivière."

"Je veux bien, d'autant plus que je commençais à m'ennuyer. Ces deux jours de pluie . . ."

"N'en parlez plus: voilà le soleil qui perce."

"C'est une assez belle route que celle-ci, bordée qu'elle est de peupliers. Voilà ce qui m'étonne de plus en plus, depuis que je suis en France, l'excellence des chemins."

"What do you say to a walk on the river bank?"

"I am willing, particularly as I was beginning to be bored. These two days of rain . . ."

"Don't mention them again: here is the sun coming through."

"This is quite a fine road, bordered as it is with poplars. That is what astonishes me more and more since I have been in France, the excellence of the roads."

"Vous avez raison; mais vous vous rappelez la grand'route que nous avons suivie hier, et qui vous a paru si bonne? Elle date du temps des Romains: pourquoi ne serait-elle pas bonne? Voilà deux mille ans qu'on travaille à la maintenir en bon état."

"Quel dommage que nous n'ayons pas de tels chemins en Amérique!"

"Soyez tranquille, nous sommes encore très jeunes; il faut du temps pour cela. Rappelez vous qu'ici en Europe, les routes ont devancé les chemins de fer tandis que chez nous c'est le cas contraire."

"You are right; but do you recollect the highway we followed yesterday, and which seemed so good to you? It dates from the time of the Romans; why shouldn't it be good? For two thousand years they have been working to keep it in good order."

"What a pity we have no such roads in America!"

"Don't worry: we are still very young: that sort of thing takes time. Recollect that here in Europe the roads came before the railroads; while with us the opposite is the case."

#### (7) RAILROADS. LES CHEMIN DE FER

le chemin de fer  
chemin de fer à deux, à quatre, voies  
la voie  
le rail  
la traverse  
le cœur de croisement  
l'aiguille  
le train  
le train express  
le train de grande vitesse  
le train de marchandises  
le train de retour  
le voyageur  
  
le bagage  
faire enregistrer ses bagages

railroad  
double-track, four-track road  
  
the way, the track  
rail  
crosstie  
frog  
switch  
train  
express train  
fast train  
freight (goods) train  
return train  
passenger (a passenger at sea is a passenger)  
baggage  
to have one's baggage checked

la salle d'attente	waiting room
le filet	rack (in the compartment, for hand baggage)
la locomotive	engine, locomotive
le tender	tender
le wagon	car
la voiture	car
le fourgon	car (baggage, etc.)
le billet	ticket
le billet d'aller et retour	round-trip ticket
le billet direct	through ticket
le billet simple	single ticket
le guichet	ticket window
la gare	station
la station	station
le dépôt	parcel room
prendre un billet	to buy a ticket (The French say prendre un billet, not acheter un billet.)
le facteur	porter

*Au Guichet*

- "Deux billets, aller et retour, première classe, pour Contrexéville, s'il vous plaît, monsieur."  
 "Les voilà, monsieur, quarante francs, vingt-cinq centimes. Voici votre monnaie, monsieur."

*Sur le Quai*

- "Sur quelle voie se trouve notre train?"  
 "Mais si monsieur voulait bien m'indiquer quel train il veut prendre . . ."  
 "Celui de deux heures pour Contrexéville."

*At the Ticket Window*

- "Two round-trip tickets, first class, for Contrexéville, if you please."  
 "Here they are, sir; 40 francs and 25 centimes. Here is your change, sir."

*On the Platform*

- "On what track is our train?"  
 "Why if the gentleman would be kind enough to tell me what train he means to take . . ."  
 "The two-o'clock train for Contrexéville."

"Sur la deuxième voie là-bas à droite, monsieur."

"Et nous arrivons à temps?"

"Oh oui, vous avez encore un quart d'heure à attendre."

\* \* \* \* \*

"Un quart d'heure! Voyons, nous avons nos billets, nous avons fait enregistrer nos bagages, vous avez sous le bras une provision de journaux; c'est tout, n'est-ce pas?"

"C'est tout sauf ce maudit quart d'heure! Vous êtes toujours si pressé, chaque fois que nous faisons un petit voyage. Je vous déclare formellement, que la prochaine fois, ce sera moi qui fixerai l'heure du départ de l'hôtel."

"On the second track over there to the right, sir."

"And we are in time?"

"Yes, indeed, you have 15 minutes to wait yet."

\* \* \* \* \*

"A quarter of an hour! Let's see, we have our tickets, we have had our baggage checked, you have under your arms a supply of newspapers; that's all, isn't it?"

"That's all except that wretched quarter of an hour. You are always in such a hurry every time we take a little trip. I declare formally that the next time it will be I that shall fix the moment of departure from the hotel."

[The usual railway carriage in France, as everywhere else in Europe, is divided into compartments, compartments, into which the traveler steps from the platform. If there is room for you, you get a seat, which is yours for the trip. On getting out at stations to look about, be sure to leave something in your seat, if you have not placed your bag or parcel or something in the rack above it. Otherwise on returning to your compartment you may find some one in your place, who will point to the lack of bag, parcel, etc., as aforesaid, to prove that the seat was vacant. The great trains, the trains de luxe, have corridors, but the same rule is observed in respect of seats. The foregoing practice is of course the one that prevails in time of peace; it is possible you will find no occasion to observe it.]

### (8) NUMERALS

1 un, f. une

2 deux

3 trois

4 quatre

5	cinq	73	soixante-treize
6	six	74	soixante-quatorze
7	sept	75	soixante-quinze
8	huit	76	soixante-seize
9	neuf	77	soixante-dix-sept
10	dix	78	soixante-dix-huit
11	onze	79	soixante-dix-neuf
12	douze	80	quatre-vingts
13	treize	81	quatre-vingt-un
14	quatorze	82	quatre-vingt-deux
15	quinze	83	quatre-vingt-trois
16	seize	90	quatre-vingt-dix
17	dix-sept	91	quatre-vingt-onze
18	dix-huit	92	quatre-vingt-douze
19	dix-neuf	97	quatre-vingt-dix-sept
20	vingt	100	cent
21	vingt et un	101	cent un
22	vingt-deux	125	cent vingt-cinq
23	vingt-trois	200	deux cents
30	trente	205	deux cent cinq
31	trente et un	1000	mille
32	trente-deux	1015	mille quinze
40	quarante	1400	mille quatre cents
50	cinquante	2000	deux mille
60	soixante	4235	quatre mille deux cent trente-cinq
70	soixante-dix		
71	soixante et onze	1,000,000	un million
72	soixante-douze		

Ordinals are formed from cardinals by adding *ième*, omitting final *e* if there is one.

troisième, third      quatrième, fourth  
vingt et unième, twenty-first

#### Exceptions :

premier, première *f.*, first  
second, seconde, *f.*, second (in a series of two)  
[deuxième is second in a series of more than two]  
cinquième (*u* inserted), fifth  
neuvième (*f* changes to *v*), ninth



Ordinals are abbreviated as follows :

premier, 1 <sup>er</sup>	dixième, 10 <sup>e</sup>
première, 1 <sup>ère</sup>	centième, 100 <sup>e</sup>
deuxième, 2 <sup>e</sup>	etc.

As is evident, it is absolutely necessary to know the numerals; and there is but one way to know them : sit down and learn them. Of the cardinals, *un* varies for gender and cent for number; the others are invariable: *neuf femmes*, *neuf hommes*. Notice that 80 is "four twenties," *quatre-vingts*; 81, however, is *quatre-vingt-un* (the *s* is dropped), and so of the other figures beyond 81 to 99. Similarly, 200 men is *deux cents hommes*, but 201 men is *deux cent un hommes*. The ordinals are adjectives and agree with their nouns. *Un huitième* is one-eighth, and so of the other fractions. In dates, *mille* becomes *mil*; 1917 is *mil neuf cent dix-sept*. The French in pointing off large numbers frequently use the period where we use the comma. For example, 10.500 is ten thousand five hundred. Again 10,500, which with us is ten thousand five hundred, in French is ten and five tenths; that is, in decimals, they use the comma instead of the period.

#### (9) TIME, WEATHER, ETC.

The time of day in French is expressed by suitably using the word *heure*, hour. A few examples follow :

Quelle heure est-il?	What time is it?
Il est onze heures.	It is eleven o'clock.
Il est onze heures moins quart.	It is 10:45.
Il est dix heures et demie.	It is 10:30.
Il est quatre heures (et) vingt (minutes).	It is 4:20.

Twelve o'clock noon is *midi* (never *douze heures*).

Twelve o'clock midnight is *minuit* (never *douze heures*).

*Midi moins quart.*

11:45.

Paris time, Greenwich time, are *l'heure de Paris*; *l'heure de Greenwich*.

My watch gains, is fast.  
My watch loses.

Ma montre avance.  
Ma montre retarde, est en retard.

Your watch is 5 minutes slow.

Votre montre est en retard de cinq minutes.

Horloge, f., is a public clock, i.e., one on a church, etc., pendule, f., is a chimney clock.

Since we are speaking of time, notice the following :

Have a good time!

Amusez-vous bien!

How many times have you been to Paris?

Combien de fois avez-vous été à Paris?

In Napoleon's time.

Du temps de Napoléon (or) à l'époque de Napoléon.

Temps, m., is time in the abstract. It also means weather.

The weather is fine.

Il fait beau temps.

(You may also say) Il fait beau.

The variations or accidents of the weather are expressed by the impersonal verb *faire*, to do, make; thus, above, *Il fait beau temps* is literally, "it makes fine weather." Here are a few more useful expressions:

Il fait du vent.

It is windy.

Il fait de la pluie.

It is raining.

Il fait du soleil.

The sun is shining.

Il fait de la lune.

The moon is shining.

Il fait du tonnerre.

It thunders.

You may of course say directly: *Il pleut*, it rains; *le soleil brille*; the sun is shining; *il tonne*, it thunders.

#### (10) DAYS, MONTHS, AND SEASONS

Sunday

dimanche

Monday

lundi

Tuesday

mardi

Wednesday

mercredi

Thursday

jeudi

Friday

vendredi

Saturday

samedi

January	janvier
February	février
March	mars
April	avril
May	mai
June	juin
July	juillet
August	août (Pronounce oo)
September	septembre
October	octobre
November	novembre
December	décembre
the seasons	les saisons
winter	l'hiver
spring	le printemps
summer	l'été
fall	l'automne
year	un an
	une année
month	un mois
week	une semaine
day	un jour
hour	une heure
minute	une minute
second	une seconde

[The days of the week, the months, and seasons are written without capitals in French.]

### (11) FRENCH UNITS

The basis of the French system of weights, the metric system, is the mètre, equal to 3.281 feet, or 39.37 inches. The French have names for the multiples of the mètre by 10, thus décamètre, 10 meters, but seldom use them, except the kilomètre, 1000 meters, which plays the same part as does our mile. The kilomètre is roughly  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a mile. Submultiples of the mètre are the centimètre, roughly 0.4 inch, and the millimètre, 0.04 inch. These are in constant use. Solid measure is usually expressed in cubic meters. The unit of liquid measure is the litre, which

is the cube of 10 centimeters, and is equal to 1.06 quarts. The unit of superficial measure is the are, 100 square meters, from which is derived the hectare, 10,000 square meters, but square meters, mètres carrés, is perhaps more frequently seen. The unit of weight is the gramme, the weight of one cubic centimeter of water: from this comes the usual commercial unit, the kilogramme (or kilo for short), 2.2 pounds avoirdupois, very nearly. The tonne métrique, or tonne, is 1000 kilogrammes. The thermometer used in France is the Centigrade, whose zero is our 32 degrees Fahrenheit; its 100 degrees is our 212 degree Fahrenheit.

The unit of value of France is the franc, divided into 100 centimes and worth in our money, normally, 19.3 cents. Gold coins are the 20 and 10 franc pieces; silver, 5, 2, 1 franc pieces, 50 centime, and 20 centime pieces. Copper coins are 10 and 5 centime pieces. The normal banknotes of peace time are the 50 franc, 100 franc, and others of higher denomination.

## CHAPTER XI

## CORRESPONDENCE

It is hardly likely that you will be called upon to correspond in French, but if you should, the following points should be observed. You are writing to Mr. Dufliquet:

(a) He is a stranger, or you know him but slightly; or he is a person of position:

Begin:

Monsieur,

[body of letter]

and close:

Veillez agréer (please accept), monsieur, l'expression de mes sentiments les plus respectueux

or,

[Signature]

Je vous prie, monsieur, de recevoir mes civilités bien empressées

[Signature]

(b) You know Mr. Dufiquet tolerably well :

Begin :

Cher monsieur,

[body of letter]

and close :

Cordialement à vous

(or) Votre dévoué

(or) Tout à vous

(or) À vous de tout cœur

(or) Je vous serre cordialement la main

[Signature]

(c) If Mr. Dufiquet is a friend :

Begin :

(Mon) Cher Dufiquet :

Close as in (b).

In writing to an officer, you may begin :

Mon cher camarade,

but it is safer to be a little more formal :

Mon cher commandant, capitaine, etc.

In general use the same forms that you would in addressing him face to face; you would certainly do this, if your correspondent were notably superior to you in rank.

Madame Dufiquet would expect you to open with Madame; or if you knew her quite well, with Chère madame. In closing, you must offer your "hommages" thus :

Veillez agréer, madame, mes hommages les plus respectueux.  
[Signature]

Of course, if your relations to your correspondent justify it, you will use a less formal closing, for which rules cannot well be given. Lastly, recollect that you will lose nothing in your French correspondence, by observing what the French call correction, i.e., attention, not only to the formulæ already given, but to neatness, details, quality of paper, etc.

**PART II**  
**THE FRENCH ARMY**



CHAPTER XII

IDIOMS

It is impossible, within our limits, to do more than barely mention the subject of idioms. They must be learned by observation, and retained by practice. Here are, however, a few of those frequently heard.

*Avoir*

*avoir beau*, to be in vain.

*J'ai beau parler, il n'en fait qu'à sa tête.* It is in vain that I speak, he does as he likes (lit., "he will do with it only according to his head").

*avoir de quoi*, to have the means; to be in easy circumstances.

*Il a de quoi vivre*, he has enough to live on.

*J'ai de quoi faire une cigarette*, I have the "makings."

*Il n'y a pas de quoi*, don't mention it (when receiving thanks for a favor).

*avoir raison de*, to get the better of.

*nous aurons raison de nos ennemis*, we shall get the better of, overcome, our enemies.

*Être*

*y être*, to understand.

*vous n'y êtes pas*, you don't understand it.

*être de*, to belong to.

*êtes-vous des nôtres?* do you belong to us? (to our side, party)

*Faire*

*n'avoir que faire de*, to have nothing to do with.

*Je n'ai que faire de vos conseils*, I do not care a rap for your advice.

*ne faire ni une ni deux*, to decide quickly.

*rien faire*, to make no difference.

*ça ne fait rien*, that makes no difference.

*comment faire?* what is to be done?

*faire d'une pierre deux coups*, to kill two birds with one stone.

*se faire la main*, to get one's hand in.

*cela ne se fait pas*, nobody does that (that is improper).

*Mettre*

*mettre dedans*

*on veut nous mettre dedans*, they want to "put one over on us."

*mettre au net*, to make a fair copy of.



**Prendre**

*S'en prendre à*, to lay the blame on.

*Je m'en prends à vous de notre défaite*, I blame you for our defeat.

**Tenir**

*Qu'à cela me tienne*, never mind that.

*Je n'y tiens plus*, I can stand it no longer.

*nous tenons à vous dire que . . .*, we are anxious to tell you that . . .

**Venir**

*où voulez-vous en venir?* what are you driving at?

*en venir à bout*, to succeed in.

*en venir aux mains*, to come to blows.

**Voir**

*Il est très bien (mal) vu à Washington*, he is highly (poorly) regarded at Washington.

*Je n'y vois goutte*, I can't see a thing.

*sens dessus dessous*, upside down.

*à l'envers*, wrong side out.

*à tour de rôle*, turn about.

*à reculons*, backwards.

*à perte de vue*, as far as one can see.

*pour acquit*, received payment (on bills).

*défense de fumer (d'entrer, etc.)*, no smoking (admission, etc.).

*bon an, mal an*, on an average.

*à court d'argent*, hard up, short of money.

*aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait*, no sooner said than done.

*c'est tout comme*, it amounts to the same thing.

*au bout du compte*, upon the whole.

*au jour le jour*, from hand to mouth.

*en deux mots*, to cut a long story short.

*par dessus les oreilles*, over head and ears.

*de parti pris*, deliberately.

*réflexion faite*, on second thought.

*mieux vaut tard que jamais*, better late than never.

*à fond de train*, at full speed.

## CHAPTER I

### THE ARMY

THE conditions of military service in France in force on the outbreak of the war, August, 1914, were as follows:

Military service is universal and obligatory. There are no exemptions, save for physical defects. The French army therefore is truly the people's army, and conversely, the people make the army. It is their army. Military service begins at the age of 20 and lasts 3 years with the colors. The men thus serving constitute the active army (*l'armée active*, called for short *l'active*); from the active the soldier passes to the reserve of the active army (*réserve de l'armée active*, called for short *la réserve*) in which he remains 11 years. While in the reserve he is called out twice for training and maneuvers, each period lasting 4 weeks. From the reserve he passes on to the territorial army (*l'armée territoriale*, called for short *la territoriale*), in which he remains 7 years; he is called out only once, for 2 weeks, while in this part of the national forces. Lastly he emerges into the reserve of the territorial army (*réserve de l'armée territoriale*), where he gets no periodical training.

The army thus raised is known as the "home" or metropolitan army (*l'armée métropolitaine*) and is distinct from the colonial army (*l'armée coloniale*) which exists for service chiefly abroad in French colonies.

In August, 1914, the peace strength of the army (home and colonial) was in round numbers 703,000 and 87,000 respectively. These numbers were of course vastly increased by the mobilization ordered when Germany declared war. On mobilization, the reserve brings up its unit to war strength, and forms corresponding reserve units: according to report, France for the war has mobilized no less than 15 per cent of her population.

Two infantry regiments make a brigade, 2 brigades a division, 2 divisions an army corps. French field batteries are 4-gun, and the gun is the celebrated 75 mm. Each division has a field artillery regiment of 9 batteries: the corps artillery consists

(normally) of 9 field and 3 howitzer batteries. The need however of artillery has been so great in the trench warfare of the western front, and especially of heavy guns of all sorts, that it is safe to say, that the number of guns of all kinds with the armies and their units has passed completely beyond all limits fixed by past experience and study.

With the corps, and forming part of it, are a cavalry brigade, engineers, and other auxiliary but absolutely essential services. The cavalry division generally contains three brigades of two regiments each. The French cavalry is divided into dragoons, cuirassiers, and hussars. These classes exist traditionally, as survivals, perhaps, of a time when they carried more meaning than they do to-day. A more useful distinction perhaps is that between light cavalry (*la cavalerie légère*), represented by the hussars, and the heavy cavalry, represented by the cuirassiers, who wear steel body armor. But as a matter of fact, since the full development of trench warfare, the French cavalry as such has had but little to do, but is awaiting the moment, if it ever comes, when it can break through and again take up its normal duties.

It should be understood that in France the army is both localized and territorialized. The entire national territory is divided into regions (21 in all) called corps regions, because each furnishes an army corps. The 19th region is in Algiers. Each of the 8 regiments of infantry of an army corps is recruited in its own district, and as far as possible is garrisoned in it. There are, however, "regional" regiments in addition, recruited over the corps regions at large and serving (before the war) on the eastern frontier. Reserve troops form reserve, and territorial troops, territorial divisions. Besides the kinds of troops mentioned above, there are special troops, such as the chasseurs (literally, hunters); these are both cavalry (*chasseurs à cheval*), and infantry (*chasseurs à pied*). There are also chasseurs d'Afrique, light cavalry specially designed for Algerian service. The chasseurs à pied form a particular body of great renown; among them are found the chasseurs alpins, Alpine troops, a sort of mountain infantry. We must also mention the Spahis, native cavalry (in Algeria chiefly) with French officers, and the Zouaves, forming part of the infantry of the 19th corps in Algiers, and to-day composed totally of Frenchmen.

The infantry carry the Lebel rifle, cal. 0.315, and bayonet; the cavalry, besides the saber, the Lebel carbine.

We must understand however that in consequence of trench warfare, which seems to have become the established mode, the infantry has greatly changed. Thus although the French infantry are armed with the Lebel, a magazine gun, yet it would not be inaccurate to say that the grenade, the trench knife, the bayonet, the revolver, the automatic rifle, the machine gun, under actual conditions, are of greater importance than the classic rifle. Infantry are also called upon to work trench artillery (trench mortars, small rapid-fire guns). These come into play, really, before the rifle, and at close quarters are more efficacious.

The French supply service, like that of all other modern armies, is complicated; too complicated for any detailed description here. It involves, of course, supply by rail, and the French railways are organized to that end. Motor transport has been called upon, and is also organized. Broadly speaking, the national territory is divided into two so-called zones, one called the zone des armées (army zone), under the orders of the supreme military command, and the zone de l'intérieur (interior zone), under the authority of the minister of war, for the administration of all matters relating to the continuity of supply between the troops and the national territory itself. Special corps are responsible for the many needs of the army, e.g., the intendance, corresponding more or less closely to our quartermaster corps, the service de santé, to our medical corps. Finally there is the staff, the état-major de l'armée, or general staff, and of course all the units from the general command down through groups or armies, army corps, divisions, etc., have their own staffs.

WATER...

## CHAPTER II

### OFFICERS

#### OFFICERS (OFFICIERS) NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS (SOUS-OFFICIERS); INSIGNIA OF RANK (INSIGNES DE GRADE)

As in all other armies French officers fall into three classes:

1. General officers, officiers généraux,
2. Field officers, officiers supérieurs,
3. Company officers, officiers subalternes.

## 1. General officers are

- (a) Général de brigade (major general),
- (b) Général de division (lieutenant general) (that is, brigade commander, division commander).

These are the only existing grades. Normally a brigade is commanded by a général de brigade; a division or a corps, by a général de division.

Our grade of brigadier general has no corresponding rank or grade in the French army. Hence our brigadier generals, although commanding brigades, are inferior in rank to French brigade commanders. And similarly of the division: an American major general, although commanding a division, is junior to a French division commander. The same difficulty existed in our navy as long as the grade of commodore (brigadier general) was retained.

The marshalcy (maréchalat) is not a grade; it is a dignity: un maréchal de France, a marshal of France.

All the marshals and general officers of the French army constitute what is technically and officially called the état-major général de l'armée. Now état-major means staff, and état-major général, of course, means general staff, so there is a popular confusion about these terms. The following is correct:

- (a) État-major général de l'armée, all the general officers of the army.
- (b) État-major d'armée, de l'armée, or grand état-major, general staff.
- (c) (In popular language only) État-major général, general staff. But
- (d) A Frenchman speaking of the general staff of some army not his own would call it, and properly, état-major général.

## 2. Field officers — officiers supérieurs.

The grades are:

colonel	colonel
lieutenant colonel	lieutenant colonel
major	chef de bataillon (lit., chief of battalion), infantry, engineers; chef d'escadron (lit., chief of squadron), artillery; chef d'escadrons (lit., chief of squadrons), cavalry.

These titles (for major) do not lend themselves to ready use: instead the term *commandant* is used. Thus an inferior addressing a major, either orally or in writing, would say, *mon commandant*. Recollect that the commanding officer of a garrison, fort, etc., no matter what his rank, is known as the *commandant d'armes*. The word *major* exists in the French military vocabulary, but it does not mean the same as our major. However, the French in speaking or writing to a foreign major, will call him *major* just as we do.

In each French regiment, the field officer detailed to take charge of the regimental administration is called *major*. This is not a grade but a function. In garrisons, the *major de la garrison* is the administrative officer of the garrison. In sieges, the *major des attaques* is a field officer of engineers who serves as intermediary between the regiments furnishing working parties and the engineer service proper.

*Major général* is the title given in war to the chief of the general staff of the armies. This title has no connection whatever with our major general. Frequently the French will transpose our title (major general) and write it *général-major*, ranking with the French *général de brigade*.

Finally *major* is also a grade in the French medical corps (*major* and *captain*) as is *aide-major*, in the same corps (*lieutenants*) (For *adjudant-major*, see below.)

### 3. Company officers — *officiers subalternes*.

These are

captain	<i>capitaine</i>
1st lieutenant	<i>lieutenant</i>
2d lieutenant	<i>sous-lieutenant</i>

### 4. Non-commissioned officers — *sous-officiers*.

The grades are

adjudant	(no equivalent in English)
sergent-major (foot troops)	company quartermaster sergeant
sergent (foot troops except foot artillery)	sergeant
maréchal des logis (mounted troops and foot artillery)	sergeant

There are two classes of adjudant, adjudant de bataillon (battalion sergeant-major, nearly; battalion adjudant) and adjudant de compagnie (1st sergeant, nearly, company adjudant). The adjudant is the ranking non-commissioned officer of the company or battalion. His uniform is almost identical with that of officers. The duties of an adjudant are important: he directly assists the commanding officer, whether of a company or a battalion, in both garrison and field service. You must be careful not to confound adjudant with our adjutant. Recollect that the adjudant is a non-commissioned officer. The adjudant-major or capitaine adjudant-major, however, is an officer, and most nearly corresponds to our adjutant in duties and functions.

The sergeant-major (who is not the same functionary as our sergeant-major) assists the captain in money and property administration and in accountability. He is himself assisted by the sergent-fourrier, or caporal-fourrier, who keeps records, superintends issues, etc. In the cavalry, and artillery, this fourrier is known as the maréchal des logis fourrier (brigadier-fourrier), because as you have doubtless noticed above, outside the infantry, the sergent is called maréchal des logis.

5. In the French army, corporals do not rank as non-commissioned officers. In foot troops he is called caporal, in all the others (including foot artillery) he is called brigadier.

#### UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF RANK

French troops, both officers and men of all arms, wear the so-called bleu d'horizon, horizon blue. The important thing for you will be to recognize the insignia of rank on this uniform. These are:

marshal	seven silver stars on each sleeve near the cuff
général de division	three silver stars on each sleeve near the cuff
général de brigade	two silver stars on each sleeve near the cuff
colonel	five short strips of lace on each sleeve near the cuffs, either silver or gold
lieut. colonel	five strips like the colonel's, but alternately gold and silver

## OFFICERS

95

commandant	four strips, silver or gold
capitaine	three strips, silver or gold
lieutenant	two strips, silver or gold
sous-lieutenant	one strip, silver or gold

In addition, these insignia are worn on the front of the képi. A tiny chevron on the upper right arm indicates that its wearer has been wounded. Similar chevrons on the upper left arm are for length of service. Every member of a regiment that has been thrice mentioned in orders to the army at large wears an *aiguillette* (*fourragère*).

The normal peace uniform of course is different. Very generally, the infantry wear blue coats and red trousers, the artillery and engineers all dark blue; the chasseurs, dark blue, the cavalry, various blues, according to the kind of cavalry, which it would take too long to describe here. The facings (*parements*) vary, and will have to be learned by observation. In full dress, officers wear epaulets as follows:

sous-lieutenant	epaulet on right shoulder, and shoulder knot ( <i>contre-épaulette</i> ) on left
lieutenant	epaulet on left shoulder, and shoulder knot on right
capitaine	two epaulets, small fringe
commandant	epaulet (large fringe) on left shoulder, knot on right shoulder;
lieut. colonel	two epaulets (large fringe) part silver, part gold
colonel	two epaulets (large fringe)

General officers wear the same epaulets as colonels, but always of gold lace, on top of which are embroidered the stars of their grade. Adjutants wear the same epaulets and in the same way as the sous-lieutenants, with the single exception that a stripe of red silk runs down the middle of the body of the epaulet and of the shoulder knot. Lieutenants wear single, captains double, field officers and generals, triple braids on their forage caps.

Corporals and non-commissioned officers wear stripes (*galons*); those of corporals are of wool, those of non-commissioned officers of gold or silver. They are worn on the arm below the elbow.



## HOW TO ADDRESS AN OFFICER

In addressing an officer, all enlisted men, and all officers junior to the one addressed, must preface the title of the grade by the possessive adjective *mon* (my). Thus a lieutenant wishing to speak to a major will say "*mon commandant*"; a colonel to a general "*mon général*." The general, speaking to a colonel, will simply say "*colonel*." Correspondence follows the same rule. The form of official correspondence is similar to ours, thus:

Le Général de Division

From the Division Com-  
mander

à

To

But whereas we put the subject matter of the letter directly under the name of the person addressed, in French official correspondence it heads the margin on the left.

## CHAPTER III

## VOCABULARIES AND CONVERSATIONS

## (1) INFANTRY. L'INFANTERIE

le fantassin	infantryman
le fusil	rifle
la baïonnette	bayonet
le fourreau	scabbard
la cartouche	cartridge
étui, m.	cartridge case
la poudre	powder
la cartouchière	cartridge box
l'arme, f., à magasin	magazine gun
le ceinturon	belt
le képi	forage cap (i.e., the French. our forage cap is casquette plate)
la capote	overcoat

la tunique  
 la guêtre  
 les guêtres molletières  
 les brodequins  
 la grenade  
 la grenade à main  
 la grenade à fusil  
 le grenadier  
 le mortier de tranchée  
 l'artillerie, f., de tranchée  
 l'abri, m.  
 l'escouade, f.  
 la section  
 le peloton  
 la compagnie  
 le bataillon  
 le régiment  
 le guidon  
 la hausse  
 la détente  
 la crosse  
 le feu

tunic  
 gaiter  
 leggings  
 shoes  
 grenade  
 hand grenade  
 rifle grenade  
 bomb thrower, grenadier  
 trench mortar  
 trench artillery  
 shelter, cover, dug-out  
 squad  
 section  
 platoon  
 company  
 battalion  
 regiment  
 front sight  
 rear sight; also, elevation  
 trigger  
 butt  
 fire

"On peut dire, sans crainte, que l'infanterie depuis la guerre a changé de caractère."

"Que voulez-vous dire? Elle a toujours le fusil et la baïonnette, n'est-ce pas?"

"Sans doute, mais elle y a ajouté quelque chose d'autre; la grenade, et les engins de tranchée. Les tranchées de nos jours sont si profondes que l'ennemi n'est plus visible. On aurait tort de dire que le fusil, par conséquence, est devenu inutile. Il servira encore une fois, dans la guerre de mouvement, si jamais elle

"We may assert, without fear, that the infantry, since the war, has changed character."

"What do you mean? It still has the rifle and the bayonet, hasn't it?"

"Of course, but it has added something else to them, the grenade and trench gear. Trenches to-day are so deep, that the enemy is no longer visible. It would be wrong to say that the rifle has in consequence become useless. It will still be useful in open warfare, if ever it begins again, but for the daily work of the trenches,

reprend, mais pour le service journalier de tranchée, la grenade et le fusil-mitrailleur l'ont déplacé. La grenade, vous devez le comprendre, peut se lancer par-dessus la masse de terre qui couvre l'ennemi, et tomber au fond de la tranchée. Si l'ennemi quitte ses abris pour attaquer, un seul fusil mitrailleur le fauche mieux que ne le ferait une cinquantaine de fusils. Dans le corps à corps des retours offensifs, ou bien d'une attaque en règle, la baïonnette est plus utile; n'oubliez pas ce qu'en a dit le général russe Souvaroff: 'La balle est folle, mais la baïonnette est sage.' Il n'est pas impossible que nous voyions, un de ces jours, l'infanterie entière armée du fusil-mitrailleur."

the grenade and the automatic rifle have displaced it. The grenade, as you know, can be thrown over the mass of earth that covers the enemy, and fall in the bottom of the trench. If the enemy leaves his shelter in order to attack, one single automatic rifle mows him down better than fifty rifles. In the hand-to-hand fighting of offensive returns, or even of a formal attack, the bayonet is more useful. Don't forget what the Russian general Suwaroff said, 'The bullet is a jade, but the bayonet is wise.' It is not impossible that we shall see, one of these days, the entire infantry armed with the automatic rifle."

## (2) CAVALRY. LA CAVALERIE

le cheval  
le cheval d'armes  
la selle  
la bride  
le mors  
l'étrier, m.  
le sabre  
la carabine  
le revolver  
le cavalier  
l'escadron  
le fourrage  
l'exploration, f.

horse  
troop horse  
saddle  
bridle  
bit  
stirrup  
saber  
carbine  
revolver  
trooper  
troop  
fodder  
exploration

le dolman  
 le casque  
 l'avant-garde, f.  
 l'arrière-garde  
 les cuirassiers, m.  
 les dragons, m.  
 les hussards, m.  
 la cavalerie légère  
 la légère  
 le galop  
 le trot  
 marcher au pas (trot, galop)

garder  
 le flanc  
 le front  
 l'arrière, m.

cavalry jacket  
 helmet  
 advance guard  
 rear guard  
 cuirassiers  
 dragoons  
 hussars  
 light cavalry  
 light cavalry  
 gallop  
 trot  
 to march at a walk (trot, gallop)  
 to guard  
 flank  
 front  
 rear

"Est-il vrai que la cavalerie a disparu du champ de bataille?"

"Il faut distinguer un peu. Qu'est-ce, de nos jours, qu'un champ de bataille? Naturellement la cavalerie n'a rien à faire dans la guerre de tranchée, et c'est pourquoi tant de cavaliers ont demandé à être versés à l'infanterie. Mais si jamais on arrive à ouvrir une brèche assez large dans les lignes ennemies, vous verrez se lancer la cavalerie par grosses unités, pour exploiter le succès obtenu."

"Eh bien, pour moi, je dis que ce jour n'arrivera jamais."

"Ah! vous êtes prophète, vous?"

"Non, ni fils de prophète."

"Is it true that cavalry has disappeared from the field of battle?"

"Let us distinguish a little. What is the battlefield to-day? Naturally, cavalry has nothing to do in trench warfare, and that is why so many cavalrymen have asked to be transferred to the infantry. But if ever we succeed in opening a sufficiently wide breach in the enemy lines, you will see the cavalry thrown forward in large bodies, to drive home the success."

"Well, as far as I am concerned, I say that that day will never come."

"Ah, you are a prophet, you?"

"No, nor the son of a prophet."

Mais je suis d'avis que la question n'est pas tant d'ouvrir une brèche en largeur, que de faire un trou en profondeur. Or, l'ennemi n'abandonne ses tranchées de devant que pour en occuper d'autres en arrière préparées d'avance. Le moyen donc, d'ouvrir mon trou?"

"Très bien, mais si on arrivait à déborder l'ennemi quelque part, à se placer à cheval sur ses lignes de communication, il aurait à battre en retraite n'est-ce pas? Une armée en retraite peut ne pas toujours être à même de choisir; l'occasion peut se présenter de la couper, et puis de la culbuter."

"Vous croyez ça possible?"

"Possible, oui; probable, non. Mais, qui sait? Les grandes armes ne disparaissent pas comme ça, comme une bouffée de fumée."

But I believe that the question is not so much to open a wide breach, as it is to make a deep hole. Now, the enemy abandons his front trenches only to occupy others in rear, prepared in advance. How then, is my hole ever to be opened?"

"Very well; but suppose we turn the enemy somewhere, place ourselves across his lines of communication, he will have to beat a retreat, won't he? An army in retreat may not always be in a position to choose; the opportunity may offer to cut it off, and then to overwhelm it."

"You think that possible?"

"Possible, yes; probable, no. But who knows? The great arms of the service do not disappear just so, like a puff of smoke."

### (3) ARTILLERY. L'ARTILLERIE

Le canon  
l'affût, m.  
l'avant-train, m.  
le caisson  
l'obus, m.  
l'obus explosif  
l'obus à balles  
la gargousse  
la fusée  
la fusée fusante

gun  
carriage  
limber  
caisson  
shell  
high explosive shell  
shrapnel  
cartridge  
fuse  
time fuse

la fusée percutante

la crosse

la bêche de crosse

la culasse

la vis de culasse

le cordon tire-feu

la batterie

la section

l'attelage, m.

le conducteur

le canonnier

la ligne de mire

la flèche

l'artillerie lourde

l'artillerie longue

l'artillerie courte

le tir

le tir rapide

le recul

le tir courbe

le barrage

le tir de barrage

le volant de pointage

percussion fuse

trail

trail spade

the breech

breech screw

lanyard

battery

section (2 guns)

team

driver

cannoneer, artilleryman

line of sight

split trail half

heavy artillery (large calibers)

long guns (long-range guns)

short guns (howitzers)

fire, practice

rapid fire

recoil

curved fire

curtain

curtain fire

elevating hand wheel

"Je suis au désespoir. Comment vous expliquer en deux ou trois mots le rôle de l'artillerie de nos jours?"

"Evidemment, ce serait trop; j'ai eu tort de vous le demander. Mais l'artillerie sert à détruire les réseaux de fil de fer barbelé et à établir des barrages, n'est-ce pas?"

"Oui; hors les tirs spéciaux dont nous ne parlerons pas ici, elle sert, non pas à détruire les réseaux de fil de fer, ce qui serait impossible, mais à y frayer un chemin pour l'infanterie d'as-

"I am in despair. How can I explain to you in two or three words the rôle of the artillery of our day?"

"Evidently, that would be too much. I was wrong to ask it of you. But the artillery is used to destroy the barbed wire entanglements and to produce curtain fire, is it not?"

"Yes; apart from special kinds of fire, of which we shall not speak here, it is used, not to destroy the entanglements, which would be impossible, but to open a way through them for

saut. Pour cela, on emploie les obus explosifs, et ce tir forme une partie de la préparation de l'attaque. Les vagues d'infanterie une fois hors de leurs tranchées, on les fait précéder par une pluie de projectiles, ce qui constitue le barrage offensif. On dit couramment que l'infanterie marche dans le feu de son artillerie. Les tranchées ennemies occupées, on les retourne, c'est à dire, on les organise contre leurs anciens défenseurs. Bien entendu, le barrage continue pendant cette opération. Le barrage défensif a pour but d'empêcher l'ennemi d'avancer. Cet aperçu est bien sommaire, j'en conviens; il ne vous donne aucune idée du travail nécessaire pour bien conduire ces sortes de feu."

"Quelles sont les pièces dont on se sert pour détruire les réseaux?"

"Aux abords de notre position, du 75 mm.; au-delà de 2000 m. des pièces d'un calibre plus fort."

the assaulting infantry. For this purpose high explosive shell are used, and this sort of fire forms part of the preparation of the attack. The waves of infantry once out of their trenches are preceded (lit., one causes them to be preceded) by a rain of projectiles, which constitutes the offensive barrage. We say currently that the infantry marches with the fire of its artillery. The enemy trenches occupied, they are turned, that is to say, they are organized against their former defenders. Of course, the barrage continues during this operation. The defensive barrage has for its purpose to keep the enemy from advancing. This sketch is very brief, I admit; it gives you no idea of the work necessary to carry on these kinds of fire properly."

"What pieces are used to destroy the entanglements?"

"In the neighborhood of our position, the 75 mm., beyond 2000 m., pieces of heavier caliber."

#### (4) ENGINEERS. LE GÉNIE

la tranchée  
la parallèle

trench  
parallel (same as trench)

le boyau	communication trench (It would be wise to adopt the word and say boyau, in order to distinguish it from trench.)
le centre de résistance	center of resistance (strong position in a line or position)
le centre d'appui	supporting point
la pelle	spade
le pic	pick
la hache	ax
la scie	saw
la marteau	hammer
le parc	park (depot of engineer equipment)
le pont	bridge
le pont de bateaux	bridge of boats
le pont de pontons	pontoon bridge
le pont de chevalets	trestle bridge
jeter un pont sur une rivière	to bridge a stream
le ponton	pontoon
le radeau	raft
replier un pont	to take up, dismantle, a bridge
le fort	fort
la forteresse	fortress
la redoute	redoubt
la démolition	demolition
le pétard	demolition cartridge
l'abri, m.	shelter, dugout

"C'est le génie, n'est-ce pas, qui exécute tous ces travaux de campagne?"

"Pas si vite, mon cher! Le génie, si dévoué qu'il soit, ne saurait, à lui seul, creuser ce dédale de tranchées et de boyaux qui constitue aujourd'hui le champ de bataille et ses approches."

"Mais tout ça, c'est de la fortification, et la fortification est du ressort du génie."

"It is the engineers, is it not who do all this field work?"

"Not so fast, my dear fellow! The engineers, devoted as they are, alone could not dig this maze of trenches and boyaux that to-day constitute the field of battle and its approaches."

"But all this is fortification, and fortification is the engineer's job."



"Vous vous rappelez ce que je vous ai dit au sujet de l'infanterie? Bien, l'infanterie, elle aussi, exécute des travaux de campagne. On distingue la fortification de campagne légère de la fortification de campagne renforcée. Il appartient à l'infanterie d'exécuter la première, sous la direction du génie, tandis que la seconde c'est l'affaire du seul génie. Et maintenant à mon tour: savez-vous ce que c'est qu'une tranchée? qu'un boyau? qu'une sape?"

"Mais, tout ça ce n'est rien que des ouvertures pratiquées dans le sol."

"C'est vrai: mais la tranchée est parallèle au front; on l'appelle aussi parallèle, et c'est même l'expression consacrée. Le boyau, au contraire, est perpendiculaire au front, et sert de communication. On se bat dans les tranchées, ce qui n'empêche pas qu'on ne le fasse aussi, dans les boyaux, si l'ennemi réussit à y pénétrer. La sape part des tranchées les plus avancées, et fournit une approche plus ou moins abritée, de la position ennemie. Il ne faut pas oublier, non plus, qu'à un autre point de vue, la sape et la tranchée sont strictement des procédés, des manières de creuser le sol. La

"Do you recollect what I told you about the infantry? Well, the infantry, too, does field work. We distinguish light field fortification from reinforced field fortification. It is the business of the infantry to do the first, under the direction of the engineers, while the second is the affair of the engineers only. And now it is my turn; do you know what a trench is? a boyau? a sap?"

"Why, all that is nothing but openings made in the ground. . . ."

"True: but the trench is parallel to the front, it is frequently called parallel, which is indeed the regular term. The boyau, on the contrary, is perpendicular to the front and serves for communication. One fights in the trenches, which does not prevent its being done also in the boyaux, if the enemy succeeds in penetrating into them. The sap breaks out from the most advanced trenches, and furnishes an approach, more or less sheltered, to the enemy position. It must not be forgotten, either, that in another point of view the sap and the trench are strictly methods

tranchée par exemple peut s'ouvrir simultanément sur tout son parcours; la sape au contraire se creuse par le bout."

of digging the ground. The trench, for example, may be opened simultaneously, along its entire length; the sap, on the contrary, is dug at one end."

(5) MEDICAL DEPARTMENT. LE SERVICE DE SANTÉ

le médecin  
le médecin-major  
le médecin principal  
le médecin-chef  
l'infirmier  
infirmière  
la frangine (mil. slang)

blessé, a.  
le grand blessé  
la blessure  
la pansement  
le paquet  
le paquet de pansement  
pansement  
l'hôpital, m.  
l'évacuation, f.  
évacuer  
l'ambulance, f.  
le brancard  
le brancardier  
amputer  
amputé du bras droit  
le refuge des blessés  
le poste de secours  
le train sanitaire  
soigner les blessés  
la bande  
bander, v. t.

doctor, surgeon  
major and surgeon  
colonel and surgeon  
chief surgeon  
nurse (male)  
nurse (female)  
sister (both religious and natural)  
wounded  
severely wounded man  
wound  
dressing  
package, parcel  
first-aid dressing  
to dress a wound  
hospital  
evacuation (of wounded)  
to evacuate (the wounded)  
field hospital  
stretcher  
stretcher bearer  
to amputate  
with right arm amputated  
first-aid station  
dressing station  
hospital train  
to nurse the wounded  
bandage  
to bandage

"Même durant le combat, et sur le champ de bataille lui-

"Even during combat, and on the battlefield itself, first

même, on donne les premiers traitements aux blessés. Vous ne serez pas étonné, par conséquent, d'apprendre que le service de santé a plus de pertes à son compte, qu'aucun autre corps. Du champ de bataille les blessés passent aux ambulances, où on les trie dès leur arrivée selon le cas : pansés, à panser, à opérer. Puis on les divise en trois catégories : 1° ceux qui peuvent marcher, qu'on rassemble hors de l'ambulance et qu'on dirige en détachements vers le point désigné par le commandement ; 2° les transportables, assis ou couchés, qu'on évacue par convois ; 3° les intransportables, qu'on traite dans une ambulance immobilisée du champ de bataille. L'évacuation se fait aussi rapidement que possible par tous les moyens, en commençant par les moins atteints. Les intransportables restent avec une partie du personnel sous la protection de la convention de Genève. Chaque médecin peut faire, en moyenne, six pansements à l'heure."

"Six mille blessés, de la sorte, exigeraient pendant une heure les soins de mille médecins."

treatment is given to the wounded. You will not be astonished, therefore, to learn that the medical corps has more losses to its account than any other. From the field of battle the wounded pass to the field hospitals, where, on arrival, they are sorted out according to the nature of things: men who have been dressed, men to be dressed, men to be operated on. Then they are divided into three categories: 1. Those who can walk, who are assembled outside of the hospital, and who are sent in detachments to the point designated by the commanding general; 2. Transportable cases, seated or lying down, evacuated by trains; 3. Untransportable cases, who are treated in a field hospital remaining on the battlefield. The evacuation of the wounded is accomplished as fast as possible by all possible means, beginning with the least severely wounded. The untransportable remain with a part of the personnel under the protection of the Geneva Convention. Each surgeon can, on an average, do six dressings an hour."

"So that 6000 wounded would require during one hour 1000 surgeons."

- "C'est ça."  
 "En travaillant six heures de suite, il nous faudrait 134 médecins."  
 "Vous y êtes."  
 "Et comme nous n'en avons que 22, les blessés n'en souffrent que plus."  
 "Que voulez-vous? C'est la guerre."  
 "That is right."  
 "Working six hours in succession, we should need 134 surgeons."  
 "You've hit it."  
 "And as we have only 22, the wounded suffer only the more."  
 "Well, what else do you expect? War is war."

## (6) QUARTERMASTER CORPS. L'INTENDANCE

l'intendant général	chief quartermaster (assimilated to général de division: is the senior grade of the intendance)
l'intendant militaire	assistant chief quartermaster (assimilated to général de brigade: second grade of the intendance)
l'adjoiné à l'intendance	quartermaster (rank of captain: lowest grade)
l'officier d'administration	executive officer of the intendance (as distinguished from the three just named, who are directors)
la subsistance	subsistence
l'habillement, m.	clothing
le harnachement	harness
la solde	pay
les comptes, m. pl.	accounts
le ravitaillement	refilling, supply
les vivres	food supplies
les petits vivres	small groceries, small stuff
la viande sur pied	meat on the hoof
la viande de conserve	canned meat
les vivres-viande	meat ration
le transport	transportation
les ressources locales, f.	local resources
la ration	ration, allowance
la nourriture chez l'habitant	subsistence of men in private [houses]

"Ce n'est par la peine d'essayer de vous expliquer en quelques mots les articulations du service de l'intendance. Et si vous vous mettiez à me poser des questions là-dessus, nous n'en finirions jamais. Il suffit de savoir que l'intendance est chargée des services des subsistances, de l'habillement et du campement, du harnachement de la cavalerie, etc. Ce n'est pas tout! il faut y ajouter des fonctions administratives de la plus haute importance, la solde, les comptes, la poste. . . ."

"Assez! Assez! nous reviendrons sur l'intendance demain, s'il vous plait. Il fait un temps si triste et l'administration n'est pas pour nous égayer!"

"It is not worth while to try to explain to you in a few words the subdivisions of the quartermaster service. And if you were to set about asking me questions on the subject, we should never get through with it. It is enough to know that the quartermaster corps is charged with subsistence duty, with clothing, camping equipage, and cavalry equipment. Nor is that all. We must add administrative functions of the greatest importance, pay, accounts, postal service. . . ."

"Enough! Enough! we'll return to the quartermaster corps to-morrow, if you please. It is so gloomy to-day and administrative matters are not exactly cheerful!" (lit., are not to cheer us up).

#### (7) AËRONAUTICS. L'AÉRONAUTIQUE

l'aéroplane, m.  
l'avion, m.  
l'avion de réglage  
l'avion de chasse  
atterrir  
l'atterrissage, m.  
amerrir

l'amerrissage, m.  
l'aile, f.  
le monoplane  
le biplan  
le biplace

airplane  
airplane  
fire-observation plane  
fighting plane, combat plane  
to land  
landing  
to alight (on the water, of a seaplane)  
alighting (on water)  
wing  
monoplane  
biplane  
two seater

le monoplace  
survoler  
le vol  
le vol plané  
piquer  
piquer du nez  
la vrille  
l'envol, m.  
l'envergure, f.  
le fuselage  
fuselé  
les commandes, f. pl.  
l'escadrille, f.  
la puissance ascensionnelle  
l'artillerie anti-aérienne  
le ballon  
le ballon captif  
le dirigeable  
le dirigeable rigide  
le dirigeable semi-rigide  
le dirigeable souple  
le camouflage

camoufler

single seater  
to fly over  
flight  
woplane, glide  
to dive  
to nose dive  
spin  
start  
spread (of wings)  
fuselage  
stream-lined  
controls  
air squadron  
lifting power  
anti-aircraft artillery  
balloon  
captive balloon  
dirigible  
rigid dirigible  
semi-rigid dirigible  
non-rigid dirigible  
making-up, "faking," camou-  
flage  
to fake (by paint, etc.), to  
make up

"Voyez-vous cette petite tache  
noire là-bas? C'est un  
avion ennemi qui veut sur-  
voler nos lignes. Il va  
vite, il arrive."

"Quand même, il ne verra  
rien ici, nous sommes trop  
bien camouflés; d'ailleurs  
les nôtres le prendront bien-  
tôt à partie."

"En voilà deux qui montent  
déjà. Mais l'autre, il con-  
tinue toujours son chemin."

"Non, il tourne un peu."

"Mais c'est pour mieux tirer,  
je crois."

"Do you see that little black  
spot over there? That is an  
enemy airplane which means  
to fly over our lines. He  
goes fast; he is coming up."

"Even so, he will see nothing  
here: we are too well dis-  
guised; besides, our people  
will soon take him in hand."

"There are two of them going  
up already. But the other  
chap continues on his way."

"No, he is turning a little."

"But it is to fire better, I  
think."

"Non, il tourne définitivement; notre canon s'en mêle; il en a!"

"Moi, je ne me sens pas le courage de faire de l'aviation. Ce n'est pas la mort, c'est l'idée de tomber de là-haut, dans le vide. Heureusement que tout le monde ne pense pas comme moi! Que deviendrions-nous sans nos avions?"

"Ce qui m'étonne le plus, c'est le développement qu'a pris l'aviation depuis la guerre. Au début, si dix aviateurs partaient ensemble, c'était quelque chose de remarquable. Maintenant ils sortent par trente et quarante et plus encore, et personne n'y pense. C'est un service comme un autre, règlementé, articulé et organisé. Et penser qu'on n'a mis que trois ans à le développer! Tandis qu'à nous autres artilleurs, il nous a fallu des centaines d'années pour arriver!"

"No, he is turning decidedly; our guns are taking a hand; he is getting it."

"So far as I am concerned, I do not feel that I have the courage to take up aviation: it isn't death, it is the idea of falling from up there somewhere, into space. Luckily, all don't think as I do! What would become of us without our airplanes?"

"What astonishes me most is the development undergone by aviation since the beginning of the war. At first, if 10 aviators set out together it was something remarkable. Now they go out in 30's, 40's, and even more, and no one thinks anything of it. It is a service like any other, with its regulations, articulations, and organization. And to think that it has taken only three years to develop it! While with us gunners, it has taken us hundreds of years to get where we are now!"

#### (8) MILITARY SLANG. L'ARGOT MILITAIRE

[There is no reason why you should ever use any French slang, but it is well to be able to understand at least some of it. Here are a few military words.]

le barda  
le boche  
le cafard

kit  
German  
the blues (cafard literally is  
cockroach)

la cagna	shelter (hut, etc., in the trenches)
le chandail	sweater
le colis à domicile	shell (allusion to parcel to be delivered)
le crapouillot	trench mortar
le cuistot	cook
l'embusqué, m.	slacker, shirker
le flingot	gun, rifle
les gars	the "boys" (pronounced ga; not really slang)
les godillots	soldier shoes
la guitoune	shelter, tent
les huiles	staff officers (huile, f., is oil)
la marmite	large shell (lit., large kettle)
le pinard	common wine
le poilu	French soldier
le rabiau, rabiot	"butt," i.e., leavings
Rosalie (proper name)	the bayonet
le tacot	old motor car
le toubib	surgeon
le zouzou	zouave

## (9) REQUESTS FOR MILITARY INFORMATION

"Cette route passe-t-elle par Compiègne?"	"Does this road go through Compiègne?"
"Trouverons-nous des villages sur notre chemin?"	"Shall we find any villages on our road?"
"Y a-t-il d'autres chemins pour aller à —?"	"Are there any other roads going to —?"
"Cette route est-elle en bon état?"	"Is this road in good condition?"
"Y a-t-il des cotes? (des coteaux)?"	"Are there hills?"
"Sont-elles raides?"	"Are they steep?"
"La route traverse-t-elle un pays découvert ou boisé?"	"Does the road go through open or wooded country?"
"Peut-on passer avec de l'artillerie?"	"Can we get through with artillery?"
"Peut-on passer avec de	"Can we get through with



- grosses voitures automobiles chargées (avec des camions)?
- "Cette route est-elle praticable pour l'artillerie?"
- "L'infanterie peut-elle marcher sur les côtés de la route?"
- "Le terrain est-il praticable?"
- "Le terrain est-il marécageux?"
- "Quelle est la nature du sol?"
- "Est-ce que la ligne télégraphique (le télégraphe) suit cette route jusqu'à X?"
- "D'où vient votre chemin de fer?"
- "Où va-t-il?"
- "Est-il à une voie ou à deux voies sur tout le parcours?"
- "Où est la gare? Est-elle loin d'ici?"
- "Comment peut-on passer la rivière?"
- "Y a-t-il un pont? un bac?"
- "Y a-t-il des passages à gué? (des gués)?"
- "Peut-on trouver des bateaux?"
- "Dans ce bois, y a-t-il des clairières, des ravins, des ruisseaux, des mares?"
- "Y a-t-il des endroits près d'ici pour abreuver les chevaux?"
- "L'eau est-elle bonne?"
- "Est-ce de l'eau potable?"
- "Y a-t-il des abreuvoirs?"
- "Peut-on acheter des vivres?"
- "Pouvez-vous me donner des renseignements sur l'ennemi?"
- heavily loaded wagons (auto-trucks)?"
- "Is this road practicable for artillery?"
- "Can infantry march on the sides of the roads?"
- "Is the ground practicable?"
- "Is the ground marshy?"
- "What is the nature of the ground?"
- "Does the telegraph line follow this road as far as X?"
- "Where does your railroad come from?"
- "Where does it go to?"
- "Is it single tracked or double tracked the whole way?"
- "Where is the station? Is it far?"
- "How can the river be crossed?"
- "Is there a bridge? a ferry?"
- "Are there fords?"
- "Can we get boats?"
- "In that wood, are there clearings, ravines, brooks, marshes, pools?"
- "Are there any places near here for watering horses?"
- "Is the water good?"
- "Is this water drinkable?"
- "Are there watering-troughs?"
- "Can we buy provisions?"
- "Can you give me any information about the enemy?"

"Veuillez me trouver un guide  
qui connaisse le pays."

"Nous allons suivre cette piste."

"Où est le bureau des postes et  
télégraphes?"

"Y a-t-il des lettres pour  
——?"

"Je voudrais expédier un télé-  
gramme."

"Avez-vous reçu un télégramme  
(une dépêche) pour ——?"

"Please find me a guide who  
knows the country."

"We are going to follow this  
trail (tracks)."

"Where is the post-office and  
telegraph-office?"

"Are there any letters for  
——?"

"I should like to send a tele-  
gram."

"Have you received a telegram  
for ——?"



**PART III**  
**PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH**



## PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION

[To translate well, you must first accurately understand the author's meaning, and then put it into good, clear English. In the general case, a literal translation is no translation at all. In using a dictionary, the first meaning you come to in a given word may not be the one you need, but it is nearly always the one used by the lazy man. Unless, as a matter of style, you are trying to reproduce the flavor of the original text, your translation itself should read like an original production.]

### GENERAL JOFFRE'S ORDER FOR THE BATTLE OF THE MARNE

#### ORDRE DU JOUR DE L'ARMÉE

Au moment où s'engage une bataille dont dépend le salut<sup>1</sup> du pays, il importe de rappeler à tous que le moment n'est plus<sup>2</sup> de regarder en arrière<sup>3</sup>: tous les efforts doivent être employés à attaquer et à refouler l'ennemi. Une troupe qui ne pourra plus avancer devra, coûte que coûte,<sup>4</sup> garder le terrain conquis et se faire tuer plutôt que de reculer.

#### LA BATAILLE DE LA MARNE<sup>5</sup>

Arrivé à Chantilly dans les premiers jours de septembre, après le recul de l'armée franco-anglaise, von Kluck hésita à

<sup>1</sup> salvation.

<sup>2</sup> le moment n'est plus: the time has passed.

<sup>3</sup> The Allied Armies had been retreating ever since the battles of Mons and Charleroi.

<sup>4</sup> coûte que coûte: at no matter what cost (the full expression is que cela coûte ce que cela coûte, let it cost what it may cost).

<sup>5</sup> From "Histoire Résumée de la Guerre." Paris: Hachette, 1917.

poursuivre sa marche directe sur Paris. Il y avait, en effet, imprudence à se heurter contre le camp retranché que le général Galliéni avait organisé autour de la ville et que <sup>1</sup> défendait un corps d'excellentes troupes, sous les ordres du général Maunoury. La tentative eût <sup>2</sup> été périlleuse au suprême degré, alors que l'ensemble de l'armée française restait, à peu de distance, parfaitement intact et nullement entamé. Un retour des Français pouvait aboutir, <sup>3</sup> pour les Allemands, au désastre le plus complet. Leur état-major se résolut donc à tâcher de détruire, en premier lieu, ou de disloquer les armées du général Joffre et d'en rejeter au loin les débris, quitte à <sup>4</sup> revenir ensuite sur Paris par le Sud. Le mouvement des Allemands s'infléchit vers l'Est, s'éloignant de Paris. Le changement de direction commença le 3 septembre. Le 4, les Allemands occupaient la ligne de la Marne, Lagny, Meaux, La Ferté-sous-Jouarre, Château-Thierry, Epernay. Le 5 au soir, ils avaient encore avancé: leurs avant-gardes dépassaient Coulommiers, dans la direction de Provins.

Mais ce mouvement de conversion prêtait le flanc aux troupes du camp retranché de Paris, et une rupture <sup>5</sup> se produisit dans la colonne d'attaque. Galliéni y lança Maunoury avec l'armée de Paris. C'était l'heure que le généralissime <sup>6</sup> attendait, qu'il avait prévue et escomptée. Il donne aussitôt le signal de l'arrêt, ordonne de faire face partout, et règle le dispositif de la bataille <sup>7</sup>: une immense bataille, une série de batailles simultanées, engageant deux millions d'hommes, sur un front d'au moins 300 kilomètres.

L'attaque commencée par Maunoury dès le 5 se continue les jours suivants. Il a sur les bras toute l'armée de von Kluck qui, voyant le danger dont il est menacé, a repassé la Marne et est remonté vers le Nord. Les soldats de Maunoury se maintiennent avec une constance héroïque dans la vallée de l'Oureq <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> que défendait un corps: translate, "and which was defended by."

A French relative clause can often be most conveniently turned into an English passive.

<sup>2</sup> eût: this is the second form, so called, of the conditional.

<sup>3</sup> aboutir . . . au désastre: result in a disaster.

<sup>4</sup> quitte à: free to.

<sup>5</sup> rupture: gap.

<sup>6</sup> généralissime: the commanding general of all the armies.

<sup>7</sup> règle le dispositif de la bataille: makes dispositions for the battle.

<sup>8</sup> Oureq: the little river, along which Maunoury's army was disposed.

pendant les trois terribles journées des 6, 7 et 8 septembre. Ils sont rejoints alors par les Anglais du maréchal French qui ont repris Coulommiers et ont enlevé de vive force<sup>1</sup> les passages du Petit-Morin. En allant de l'Ouest à l'Est, c'est ensuite<sup>2</sup> Franchet d'Esperey qui, le 8, est à Montmirail et à Vauchamps; puis Foch qui a devant lui la Garde prussienne; Langle de Cary qui est sur l'Ornain, à la hauteur de Vitry-le-François; Sarrail enfin qui s'appuie sur Verdun. La lutte s'acharne presque sur place. Mais, maintenant, ce ne sont plus les Allemands qui exécutent la manœuvre débordante; à leur tour, ils risquent d'être débordés et tournés à la fois par notre aile gauche (Mau-noury) et par notre aile droite (Sarrail). Ils font, le 9 septembre, un effort désespéré pour nous rompre par le centre, et ils se brisent contre lui.<sup>3</sup> Le 10 au matin, ils se résignent à la retraite. Ce fut la déroute (journées du 10 au 12 septembre). Foch, par un coup d'audace, culbute la Garde dans les marais de Saint-Gond. Dix victoires françaises s'enchaînent<sup>4</sup> les unes aux autres. La ligne de la Marne est reconquise, puis dépassée. Compiègne, Soissons, Reims, Châlons sont évacués dans un désordre de fuite. La poursuite française ne s'arrête qu'au delà de l'Aisne où les Allemands se retranchent dans des positions presque inexpugnables, préparées à l'avance. Et pourtant, ils en auraient peut-être été chassés sur l'heure, si l'élan victorieux de nos troupes avait pu se maintenir; mais elles étaient épuisées par toute une semaine de combats sans repos.

Il faut noter que ce même jour du 12 septembre fut marqué l'échec définitif des assauts que, depuis le 22 août, sous les yeux du kaiser lui-même, les Allemands dirigeaient sans relâche contre le Grand-Couronné de Nancy,<sup>5</sup> magistralement<sup>6</sup> défendu par Castelnau.

La victoire de la Marne est l'un des faits les plus mémorables de toute l'histoire. Elle a sauvé la France et le monde de l'hégémonie prussienne.

<sup>1</sup> de vive force: by assault.

<sup>2</sup> c'est ensuite: literally, "it is next"; translate, "we have first."

<sup>3</sup> lui: i.e., le centre, just mentioned.

<sup>4</sup> s'enchaînent: interlock.

<sup>5</sup> le Grand-Couronné: a range of hills around Nancy.

<sup>6</sup> magistralement: in masterly fashion.



# GENERAL JOFFRE'S ORDER OF CONGRATULATION TO THE SIXTH ARMY

La sixième armée<sup>1</sup> vient de soutenir pendant cinq jours entiers, sans interruption ni accalmie, la lutte contre un adversaire nombreux et dont le succès avait jusqu'à présent exalté le moral. La lutte a été dure, les pertes par le feu<sup>2</sup> et les fatigues dues à la privation de sommeil et parfois de nourriture, ont dépassé tout ce que l'on pouvait imaginer; vous avez tout supporté avec une vaillance, une fermeté et une endurance que les mots sont impuissants à glorifier comme elles le méritent.

Camarades, le général en chef vous a demandé, au nom de la Patrie, de faire plus que votre devoir; vous avez répondu au delà même de ce qui paraissait possible. Grâce à vous, la victoire est venue couronner<sup>3</sup> nos drapeaux. Maintenant que vous en connaissez les glorieuses satisfactions, vous ne la laisserez plus échapper.

Quant à moi, si j'ai fait quelque bien, j'en ai été récompensé par le plus grand honneur qui m'ait été décerné dans une longue carrière, celui de commander des hommes tels que vous.

C'est avec une vive émotion que je vous remercie de ce que vous avez fait, car je vous dois ce vers quoi<sup>4</sup> étaient tendus,<sup>5</sup> depuis quarante-quatre ans, tous mes efforts et toutes mes énergies: la revanche de 1870.

Merci à vous et honneur à tous les combattants de la sixième armée.

Claye (Seine-et-Marne), le 10 septembre 1914

(Signé) JOFFRE.

(Contresigné) MAUNOURY.

## TÉLÉGRAMME OFFICIEL

Paris, le 28 janvier 1915, 7 heures.

Nancy, 7<sup>h</sup> 55.

L'ennemi a tenté un coup de main, la nuit dernière, dans le bois de Saint-Mard (région de Tracy-le-Val). Après une vive

<sup>1</sup> Maunoury's army, on the right bank of the Ourcq.

<sup>2</sup> par le feu: due to fire.

<sup>3</sup> est venue couronner: literally, "has come to crown"; translate, "has crowned."

<sup>4</sup> ce vers quoi: that toward which.

<sup>5</sup> étaient tendus: had been directed.

fusillade, il a fait exploser <sup>1</sup> des mines qui ont bouleversé <sup>2</sup> nos tranchées sur un front de 50 mètres, mais il n'a pu s'y installer en raison des tirs de barrage exécutés par notre artillerie. Ces tranchées ont été réoccupées et remises en état.

A l'ouest de Craonne, la nuit a été calme. Les combats des 25 et 26, dans cette région, ont présenté la physionomie suivante : après un bombardement prolongé et intense de projectiles de gros calibre et de bombes, <sup>3</sup> l'infanterie allemande a attaqué sur le front Heurtebise — bois Foulon ; elle a été repoussée partout avec des grosses pertes, sauf à La Creute. Un éboulement, <sup>4</sup> provoqué par la chute de gros projectiles, a obstrué l'entrée d'une ancienne carrière qui servait de magasin et d'abri à la garnison de nos tranchées de La Creute (2 compagnies), ces troupes s'y sont donc trouvées prises ; l'ennemi ayant ainsi pris pied <sup>5</sup> à La Creute, s'est infiltré <sup>6</sup> dans le bois Foulon et a rendu intenable les tranchées avoisinantes que nous avons dû évacuer. Les contre-attaques qui nous ont rendu une bonne partie du terrain perdu ont été très brillantes ; l'ardeur de nos troupes s'est montrée au-dessus de tout éloge. L'ennemi a subi des pertes très élevées ; il a laissé un millier de cadavres sur le terrain. Les prisonniers faits appartiennent à quatre régiments différents, ce qui montre bien l'importance de l'attaque.

En Argonne, vers Saint-Hubert, une attaque allemande a échoué dans la journée ; trois nouvelles attaques, exécutées à deux heures les unes des autres, ont été vigoureusement repoussées.

La nuit du 26 au 27 a été calme en Alsace et dans les Vosges. Rien d'important n'est signalé sur le reste du front.

#### INTERROGATION DES PRISONNIERS <sup>7</sup>

Rarement l'interrogation des prisonniers a fourni des renseignements pratiques, utiles aux combattants. Que leur

<sup>1</sup> il a fait exploser : he set off.

<sup>2</sup> bouleversé : knocked to pieces.

<sup>3</sup> bombes : bombs, i.e., grenades.

<sup>4</sup> éboulement : landslide, here, falling in of earth, etc.

<sup>5</sup> pris pied : got a footing.

<sup>6</sup> c'est infiltré : insinuated himself ; might be translated "sifted into."

<sup>7</sup> "Petit Guide de Pratique de Guerre," by Captain Hanguillart. Paris : Berger-Levrault, 1916.

origine, leur nationalité, leur corps, leur âge, etc., soient d'un grand intérêt pour les états-majors et les chefs d'armées, c'est incontestable. Le combattant, lui, aurait besoin de renseignements plus terre à terre,<sup>1</sup> d'une utilité immédiate pour lui. Aussi, chaque fois qu'on le peut, il est bon de leur demander :

— Comment sont occupées leurs lignes : 1<sup>re</sup>, 2<sup>e</sup>, 3<sup>e</sup>? Densité?

— Où sont les postes de commandement?

— Comment et quand se font les relèves, tous les combien,<sup>2</sup> à quelles heures et par où ont lieu les corvées<sup>3</sup>?

— Les heures de repas?

— Combien d'hommes dans la compagnie; combien d'officiers, active<sup>4</sup> ou réserve? Qu'en pensent-ils?

— Combien de petits postes? Combien d'hommes dans chacun, de jour, de nuit? Ont-ils des grenades?

— Où vont-ils au repos? Par quel chemin?

— Patrouilles de jour, de nuit. Combien d'hommes?

— A quelle heure? Par où sortent-elles, rentrent-elles? Leur mission, en quelle tenue, avec quelles armes, leur durée?

— Que sait-on des nôtres?

— Place-t-on des hommes dans les arbres, de jour, de nuit,<sup>5</sup> devant ou derrière leur ligne? Voient-ils bien chez nous? Quels sont les arbres choisis?

— Parle-t-on d'attaque? En craint-on une?

— Que font-ils de jour, de nuit, quels travaux?

— Voient-ils les nôtres?

— Quelles sont leurs défenses accessoires?

— Où sont leurs mitrailleuses, obusiers,<sup>7</sup> etc., combien? Bombes asphyxiantes et liquides enflammés, moyens de protection, combien de grenades dans les tranchées?

<sup>1</sup> terre à terre : literally, "earth to earth," i.e., coming nearer home, to earth; hence, translate, "of a more practical character."

<sup>2</sup> tous les combien : all the "how many's" (i.e., how many guns, trenches, men, etc.).

<sup>3</sup> corvées : fatigues.

<sup>4</sup> active : (of the) active (army).

<sup>5</sup> réserve : (of the) reserve (army); less energy would be expected of reserve than of active army officers.

<sup>6</sup> de jour, de nuit : by day, by night.

<sup>7</sup> obusiers : howitzers. (May mean trench mortars.)

TELEGRAM SENT BY THE GRADUATING CLASS OF ST. CYR, TO  
THE CADETS OF THE U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY AT WEST POINT

Paris, 29 [juillet, 1917].

Monsieur le Commandant de l'Académie Militaire de West Point,  
N. Y.

Les aspirants élèves<sup>1</sup> de l'École spéciale militaire de St. Cyr<sup>2</sup>, promotion<sup>3</sup> des drapeaux et de l'amitié américaine, tiennent<sup>4</sup> avant de partir aux armées,<sup>5</sup> à adresser à leurs camarades de l'académie militaire de West Point, leurs sentiments de cordiale sympathie à l'occasion de l'entrée des États Unis dans la guerre. Combattant pour la même cause, soldats du même idéal, lorsque nous nous rencontrerons, frères d'armes, sur les champs de bataille, alors la victoire sera proche, et consacrera à jamais l'union des drapeau étoilé, et du drapeau tricolore.<sup>6</sup>

Promotion des drapeaux  
et de l'amitié américaine.<sup>1</sup> Aspirants élèves, student candidates.<sup>2</sup> This is the official name of the school at St. Cyr.<sup>3</sup> Each class at St. Cyr, on graduating, takes a name based on some notable military event of the time. Notice that *promotion* means class.<sup>4</sup> Tenir . . . à, to be anxious to, to have at heart.<sup>5</sup> aux armées, to the front.<sup>6</sup> Drapeau tricolore, the French flag, so called from its vertical stripes or bands, of red, white, and blue.



# I. FRENCH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## ABBREVIATIONS

*a.*, adjective  
*adv.*, adverb  
*aéro.*, aéronautics  
*art.*, artillery  
*cav.*, cavalry  
*conj.*, conjunction  
*esp.*, especially  
*f.*, feminine noun  
*fam.*, familiar  
*Fr. a.*, French army  
*inf.*, infantry

*m.*, masculine noun  
*mach.*, machinery  
*mil.*, military  
*pl.*, plural  
*pr.*, pronoun  
*prep.*, preposition  
*p. p.*, past participle  
*rr.*, railroads  
*sm. a.*, small arms  
*v. n.*, verb neuter  
*v. t.*, verb transitive

### A

*a, prep.*, to, at.  
*abandonner, v. t.*, to abandon.  
*abatis, m. (mil.)*, abatis.  
*abord, m.*, approach; *in pl.*, approaches, neighborhood of a position.  
*aborder, v. t.*, to approach.  
*aboutir, v. n.*, to terminate in (*this verb takes à*).  
*aboyer, v. n.*, to bark.  
*abreuver, v. t.*, to water.  
*abreuvoir, m.*, watering trough, place.  
*abri, m. (mil.)*, shelter, cover, dug-out.  
*abri-caverne, m. (mil.)*, shell-proof shelter.  
*abriter, v. t. (mil.)*, to shelter, cover.

*accalmie, f.*, lull.  
*accès, m.*, approach.  
*accessoire, a.*, accessory.  
*accrocher, v. t.*, to hook.  
*acharner, s'—*, to make a desperate effort.  
*achat, m.*, purchase.  
*acheter, v. t.*, to buy, purchase.  
*acier, m.*, steel.  
*acquis (p. p. of acquérir, to acquire)*, acquired.  
*actif, a.*, active.  
*active, feminine of actif; l'— (mil.)*, the active army.  
*addition, f.*, bill (*in restaurants*).  
*adieu, m.*, good-by.  
*adjoind, m.*, assistant; — *à l'intendance (Fr. a.)*, quartermaster (*rank of captain, lowest grade of the intendance*).

- adjudant**, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), adjutant (*senior grade of non-commissioned officer, French army, no equivalent in English*); — **de bataillon**, battalion warrant officer; — **de compagnie**, company warrant officer.
- adjudant-major**, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), (*officer*) adjudant; **capitaine** —, adjutant.
- administratif**, *a.*, administrative.
- adversaire**, *m.*, adversary.
- aéronautique**, *f.* (*aéro.*), aeronautics.
- avion**, *m.* (*aéro.*), airplane.
- affaire**, *f.*, affair, case.
- affamé**, *a.*, famished, hungry.
- affût**, *m.* (*art.*), gun-carriage.
- âge**, *m.*, age.
- agiter**, *v. t.*, to agitate; **s'—**, to be busy.
- agneau**, *m.*, lamb.
- agrafe**, *f.*, clasp.
- aide-major**, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), grade in medical corps (lieutenants).
- aiguille**, *f.*, needle; (*rr.*), switch.
- aile**, *f.*, wing; (*aéro.*), wing.
- ailleurs**, *adv.*, elsewhere; **d'—**, besides.
- ainsi**, *adv.*, thus, in this manner; *conj.*, so, therefore.
- air**, *m.*, air (*atmosphere*); appearance, look.
- aise**, *f.*, ease; **être bien** —, to be glad.
- ajouter**, *v. t.*, to add.
- Allemagne**, *f.*, Germany.
- allemand**, *a.*, German.
- aller**, *v. n.*, to go.
- allumer**, *v. t.*, to light.
- allumette**, *f.*, match.
- alors**, *adv.*, then; — **que**, since.
- ambulance**, *f.* (*mil.*), field hospital.
- aménagement**, *m.*, preparation; (*esp. mil.*), preparation of the terrain of a position to resist attack, etc.
- aménager**, *v. t.*, to prepare, arrange; (*mil.*), to prepare a position to resist attack, etc.
- amener**, *v. t.*, to bring in, about, on.
- Américain**, *m.*, American.
- américain**, *a.*, American.
- Amérique**, *f.*, America (*especially the U. S.*).
- amerrir**, *v. n.* (*aéro.*), to alight (on the water: seaplane).
- amerrissage**, *m.* (*aéro.*), alighting (on the water: seaplane).
- ami**, *m.*, friend.
- amputé**, *p. p. of amputer*; — **du bras droit**, having right arm amputated.
- amputer**, *v. t.*, to amputate.
- amuser**, *v. t.*, to amuse; **s'—**, to have a good time.
- an**, *m.*, year (*an is year with reference to dates*).
- ancien**, *a.*, old, ancient, former; *m.* (*mil.*), old soldier, veteran.
- ancienneté**, *f.* (*mil.*), seniority, length of service.
- âne**, *m.*, ass.
- anglais**, *a.*, English.
- Anglais**, *m.*, Englishman.
- Angleterre**, *f.*, England.
- année**, *f.*, year (*année is year with reference to duration, to things that happened*).
- anti-aérien**, *a.* (*aéro.*), anti-aircraft.
- aperçu**, *m.*, sketch.
- appareil**, *m.*, apparatus, instrument.
- appartenir**, *v. n.*, to belong to (*this verb takes à*).
- appeler**, *v. t.*, to call, name.

- apporter, v. t.**, to bring.  
**apprendre, v. t.**, to learn.  
**apprentissage, m.**, apprenticeship.  
**approche, f. (mil., etc.)**, approach.  
**approcher, v. t.**, to approach.  
**approvisionnement, m. (mil.)**, supply.  
**approvisionner, v. t. (mil.)**, to supply.  
**appui, m. (mil., etc.)**, support.  
**appuyer, v. t. (mil., etc.)**, to support.  
**après, adv.**, afterwards; *prep.*, after.  
**après-demain, adv.**, day after tomorrow.  
**après-midi, m.**, afternoon.  
**arbre, m.**, tree; (*mach.*), shaft.  
**ardeur, f.**, ardor.  
**are, m.**, are (100 square meters).  
**argent, m.**, money.  
**argot, m.**, slang.  
**arme, f. (mil.)**, arm, weapon; arm of the service; — **à feu**, firearm; — **à magasin**, magazine gun.  
**armée, f. (mil.)**, army; — **active**, active army; — **coloniale**, colonial army; l'— **métropolitaine**, "home" army, army serving in France, in Europe; — **territoriale**, territorial army.  
**armer, v. t.**, to arm.  
**arrêt, m.**, stop, halt; (*mil.*), arrest; **aux** —s, in arrest.  
**arrêter, v. t.**, to stop, cease.  
**arrière, adv.**, en —, back.  
**arrière, m. (mil.)**, the rear.  
**arrière-garde, f. (mil.)**, rear guard.  
**arrivée, f.**, arrival.  
**arriver, v. n.**, to arrive, happen.  
**articulation, f.**, articulation.  
**articulier, v. t.**, to articulate.  
**artillerie, f. (art.)**, artillery; — **anti-aérienne**, anti-aircraft ar-  
 tillery; — **de campagne**, field artillery; — **de côte**, coast artillery; — **courte**, howitzers; — **longue**, long guns; — **lourde**, heavy artillery; — **de siège**, siege artillery.  
**artilleur, m. (art.)**, artilleryman, "gunner."  
**ascenseur, m.**, elevator.  
**ascensionnel, a. (aéro.)**, ascensional, lifting.  
**asphyxiant, a.**, asphyxiating.  
**assaut, m. (mil. etc.)**, assault; d'—, assaulting.  
**assez, adv.**, enough, quite.  
**assiette, f.**, plate.  
**astiquage, m. (mil.)**, polishing.  
**astiquer, v. t. (mil.)**, to polish.  
**atelier, m.**, workshop.  
**atmosphère, f.**, atmosphere.  
**attaque, f. (mil.)**, attack.  
**attaquer, v. t. (mil.)**, to attack.  
**atteindre, v. t.**, to reach, arrive at; (*mil.*), to hit.  
**atteint, a. (mil.)**, hit, wounded.  
**attelage, m.**, team; — **de derrière** (*art.*), wheel team; — **de devant** (*art.*), lead team; — **du milieu** (*art.*), swing team.  
**attendre, v. t.**, to wait, await.  
**atténuer, v. t.**, to lessen, attenuate.  
**atterrir, v. n. (aéro.)**, to land.  
**atterrissage, m. (aéro.)**, landing.  
**aucun, a.**, no.  
**audace, f.**, daring, boldness.  
**au-delà, adv.**, beyond.  
**au-dessus, adv.**, above, over.  
**aujourd'hui, adv.**, to-day.  
**aumônier, m. (mil.)**, chaplain.  
**aussi, adv.**, as; also.  
**aussitôt, adv.**, immediately; — **que**, as soon as.



**autant**, *adv.*, as much; **d'— plus** que, all the more that.  
**auto**, *m.*, automobile.  
**automobile**, *m. or f.*, automobile.  
**autour**, *prep.*, around.  
**autre**, *a.*, other.  
**autrefois**, *adv.*, formerly.  
**Autriche**, *f.*, Austria.  
**autrichien**, *a.*, Austrian.  
**aux** (*article*), to the.  
**avance**, *f.*, advance; **d'—**, in advance; **à l'—**, in advance.  
**avancement**, *m. (mil.)*, promotion; — **à l'ancienneté**, promotion by seniority; — **au choix**, promotion by seniority.  
**avancé**, *a.*, advanced.  
**avancer**, *v. n. t.*, to advance; (*of a watch*), to gain; (*mil.*), to promote.  
**avant**, *prep.*, before.  
**avant-bras**, *m.*, forearm.  
**avant-garde**, *f. (mil.)*, advance guard.  
**avant-hier**, *adv.*, day before yesterday.  
**avant-poste**, *m. (mil.)*, outpost; — **à la cossaque**, Cossack post.  
**avant-train**, *m. (art.)*, limber; **amener l'—**, to limber (rear); **ôter l'—**, to unlimber.  
**avec**, *prep.*, with.  
**aviateur**, *m. (aéro.)*, aviator.  
**aviation**, *f. (aéro.)*, aviation.  
**avion**, *m. (aéro.)*, airplane; — **de chasse**, pursuit plane; — **de combat**, battle plane; — **de réglage**, fire observation plane, spotting plane.  
**avis**, *m.*, opinion; — **au public**, notice to the public.  
**avoine**, *f.*, oats.

**avoir**, *v. t.*, to have; **en —**, to be "getting it."  
**avoisinant**, *a.*, adjacent, neighboring.

## B

**bac**, *m.*, ferry.  
**bagage**, *m.*, baggage.  
**baguette**, *f. (mil.)*, ramrod.  
**bain**, *m.*, bath.  
**balonnette**, *f. (mil.)*, bayonet.  
**balai**, *m.*, broom.  
**balle**, *f. (mil.)*, bullet.  
**ballon**, *m. (aéro.)*, balloon; — **captif**, captive balloon; — **libre**, free balloon.  
**banc**, *m.*, bench.  
**bandage**, *m.*, bandage; **tire**.  
**bande**, *f.*, bandage; — **molletière** (*mil.*), puttee.  
**bander**, *v. t.*, to bandage.  
**banque**, *f.*, bank.  
**barbe**, *f.*, beard.  
**barbelé**, *a.*, barbed.  
**barda**, *m. (mil. slang)*, kit.  
**barrage**, *m.*, barrier, damming; (*art.*), curtain (of fire); **tir de —** (*art., etc.*), curtain fire (*may be executed with grenades*).  
**bas**, *a.*, low; *m.*, bottom.  
**bastion**, *m. (mil.)*, bastion (*this is the only word ending in -tion that is masculine: recollect that the others are all feminine*).  
**bataille**, *f. (mil.)*, battle.  
**bataillon**, *m. (inf.)*, battalion.  
**bateau**, *m.*, boat.  
**batterie**, *f. (art.)*, battery; — **de combat**, the whole of a field battery, except the **train régimentaire**; — **de tir**, firing battery; (*mil.*), drum call.

- battre**, *v. t.*, to beat, fight; — **en retraite** (*mil.*), to beat a retreat.  
**Bavarois**, *m.*, Bavarian.  
**Bavière**, *f.*, Bavaria.  
**beau**, *a.*, beautiful (*feminine*, *belle*);  
**il fait** —, the weather is fine.  
**bêche**, *f.*, spade; — **de crosse** (*art.*), trail spade.  
**belge**, *a.*, Belgian.  
**Belgique**, *f.*, Belgium.  
**belle**, *a.*, *feminine* of *beau*.  
**béret**, *m.* (*mil.*), tam-o'-shanter (*worn by chasseurs*).  
**besogne**, *f.*, job.  
**besoin**, *m.*, need; **avoir — de**, to need.  
**béton**, *m.*, concrete; — **armé**, reinforced concrete.  
**beurre**, *m.*, butter.  
**bibliothèque**, *f.*, bookcase, library (*both room and collection of books*).  
**bidon**, *m.* (*mil.*), water-bottle, canteen.  
**bien**, *adv.*, well, very well; *m.*, good; **le — du service** (*mil.*), the good of the service.  
**bientôt**, *adv.*, soon.  
**bière**, *f.*, beer.  
**bifteck**, *m.*, beefsteak.  
**billet**, *m.* (*rr.*, *etc.*), ticket; — **d'aller et retour**, round trip ticket; — **direct**, through ticket; **prendre ses —**, to buy one's tickets; — **simple**, single ticket (*one way*).  
**biplace**, *m.* (*aéro.*), two-seater.  
**biplan**, *m.* (*aéro.*), biplane.  
**biscuit**, *m.*, cracker, biscuit.  
**bivouac**, *m.* (*mil.*), bivouac.  
**blaireau**, *m.*, shaving brush.  
**blanc**, *a.*, white (*feminine*, *blanche*).  
**blé**, *m.*, wheat.
- blessé**, *p. p.* = *m.*, wounded man; **grand —** (*mil.*), severely wounded man.  
**blesser**, *v. t.*, to wound.  
**blessure**, *f.*, wound.  
**bleu**, *a.*, blue.  
**bleu**, *m.* (*mil. slang*), recruit; — **d'horizon** (*mil.*), horizon blue (*color of French field uniform*).  
**boche**, *m.* (*slang*), German.  
**bock**, *m.*, glass of beer.  
**bœuf**, *m.*, ox (*the f is pronounced in the singular, but not in the plural*).  
**boire**, *v. t.*, to drink.  
**bois**, *m.*, wood, woods.  
**boisé**, *a.*, wooded.  
**bombardement**, *m.*, bombardment.  
**bombarder**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to bombard.  
**bombe**, *f.* (*art.*), mortar shell, bomb.  
**bon**, *a.*, good.  
**bonne**, *f.*, maid (servant); — **à tout faire**, maid of all work.  
**bonnet**, *m.*, bonnet; — **de police** (*mil.*), sort of visorless cap.  
**bord**, *m.*, border.  
**border**, *v. t.*, to border.  
**botte**, *f.*, boat.  
**bouche**, *f.*, mouth; — **s inutiles** (*mil.*), useless mouths.  
**boue**, *f.*, mud.  
**bouffée**, *f.*, puff.  
**bouleverser**, *v. t.*, to overthrow, throw into confusion.  
**bourgeron**, *m.* (*mil.*), fatigue coat.  
**boussole**, *f.*, compass.  
**bout**, *m.*, end.  
**bouton**, *m.*, button.  
**boutonnière**, *f.*, buttonhole.  
**boyau**, *m.* (*mil.*), boyau (*communication trench*).  
**brancard**, *m.* (*mil.*), stretcher.

brancardier, *m.* (*mil.*), stretcher bearer.  
 bras, *m.*, arm.  
 brèche, *f.* (*mil.*), breach.  
 Bretagne, *f.*, Brittany; la Grande —, Great Britain.  
 bretelle, *f.*, suspender; (*mil.*), gun sling.  
 bride, *f.*, bridle.  
 brigade, *f.* (*mil.*), brigade.  
 brigadier, *m.* (*mil.*), corporal (*artillery and cavalry*).  
 brillant, *a.*, brilliant.  
 briller, *v. n.*, to shine.  
 brique, *f.*, brick.  
 briser, *v. t.*, to break.  
 brodequin, *m.*, (soldier) shoe.  
 brosse, *f.*, brush; — à cheveux, hair brush; — à dents, tooth brush.  
 brousseur, *m.* (*mil.*), soldier servant, "striker," U. S. A.  
 brouillard, *m.*, fog; il fait du —, there is a fog.  
 brûler, *v. t.*, to burn.  
 brume, *f.*, mist.  
 bureau, *m.*, office; — des postes et télégraphes, post and telegraph office.  
 but, *m.*, object, aim; end, purpose; (*mil.*), target.

## C

ça, *pr.*, that.  
 cabinet, *m.*, office; toilet; dressing closet; — de travail, study.  
 cadavre, *m.*, corpse.  
 cadre, *m.*, frame; (*mil.*), officers and non-commissioned officers of a unit; hors — (*mil.*), on detached officers' list.

cafard, *m.* (*mil. slang*), the blues (*literally*, cockroach).  
 café, *m.*, coffee; café.  
 cagibi, *m.* (*mil. slang*), dugout.  
 cagna, *f.* (*mil. slang*), shelter (hut, etc., in the trenches).  
 caisse, *f.*, chest.  
 caisson, *m.* (*art.*), caisson.  
 caleçon, *m.*, drawers.  
 calibre, *m.* (*art.*), caliber.  
 calme, *a.*, calm.  
 camarade, *m.*, comrade.  
 camion, *m.*, truck.  
 camouflage, *m.* (*mil.*), making up, faking, camouflage.  
 camoufler, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to make up, fake.  
 camp, *m.*, (*mil.*, etc.), camp.  
 campagne, *f.*, country; (*mil.*), campaign.  
 campement, *m.* (*mil.*), encampment, camping party; establishment of a camp.  
 camper, *v. n.*, to camp.  
 canal, *m.*, canal.  
 canif, *m.*, pocket knife.  
 canon, *m.* (*art.*), gun, cannon; (*inf.*), barrel (of the rifle).  
 canonnier, *m.* (*art.*), cannoneer, artilleryman.  
 cantonnement, *m.* (*mil.*), cantonment.  
 capitaine, *m.* (*mil.*), captain.  
 caporal, *m.* (*mil.*), corporal; — fourrier, quartermaster corporal.  
 capote, *f.* (*mil.*), overcoat.  
 carabine, *f.* (*mil.*), carbine.  
 caractère, *m.*, character, nature.  
 carré, *a.*, square.  
 carrefour, *m.*, cross-roads.  
 carrière, *f.*, career; quarry.  
 carte, *f.*, map.

**cartouche, f. (mil.)**, cartridge; — à balle, ball cartridge; — à blanc, blank cartridge; **fausse** —, dummy cartridge.  
**cartouchière, f. (mil.)**, cartridge box.  
**cas, m.**, case.  
**caserne, f. (mil.)**, barracks.  
**casque, m. (mil.)**, helmet.  
**casquette, f.**, cap; — **plate (mil.)**, American (English) forage cap.  
**casser, v. t.**, to break.  
**catégorie, f.**, class, category.  
**causer, v. n.**, to talk, converse.  
**cavalerie, f. (mil.)**, cavalry.  
**cavalier, m. (mil.)**, cavalry man, trooper; (*in general*), rider, horseman.  
**ce, pr.**, it.  
**ce, pr.**, this (*cet before a vowel or mute h; feminine, cette*).  
**ceinturon, m. (mil.)**, belt.  
**centime, m.** ( $\frac{1}{100}$  of a franc), centime.  
**centimètre, m.**, centimeter (0".4).  
**centre, m.**, center; — **d'appui (mil.)**, center of support, supporting point; — **de résistance (mil.)**, center of resistance.  
**cependant, adv.**, nevertheless.  
**cerise, f.**, cherry.  
**certain, a.**, certain.  
**chacun, pr.**, each one, every one.  
**chaise, f.**, chair.  
**chambre, f.**, room; — à air, inner tube of a pneumatic tire; — à coucher, bedroom.  
**champ, m.**, field; — **de bataille (mil.)**, field of battle.  
**chandail, m. (slang)**, sweater.  
**changement, m.**, change.  
**changer, v. t.**, to change.

**chapeau, m.**, hat; — **haut de forme**, high hat; — **de paille**, straw hat.  
**chaque, a.**, each, every.  
**charbon, m.**, coal.  
**charger, v. t. (mil., etc.)**, to charge.  
**chasser, v. t. (mil., etc.)**, to drive out.  
**chasseur, m.**, hunter; (*mil.*), chasseur (light cavalry, infantry French army); — **s d'Afrique**, African chasseurs; — **s alpins**, Alpine chasseurs; — **s à cheval**, mounted chasseurs; — **s à pied**, foot chasseurs.  
**chat, m.**, cat.  
**chaud, a.**, hot; **avoir** —, to be hot (*person*); **être** —, to be hot (*things*); **faire** —, to be hot (*weather*).  
**chauffeur, m.**, fireman; chauffeur; stoker.  
**chaussée, f.**, causeway, highway.  
**chaussette, f.**, sock.  
**chaussure, f.**, shoe (*is a general term for footwear*).  
**chef, m.**, chief; (*mil.*), the senior, the commanding officer; — **de bataillon**, major (infantry and engineers); — **de corps**, commanding officer (of a recognized independent unit; *hence generally*) colonel; — **d'escadron** major (artillery); — **d'escadrons**, major (cavalry); — **de gare (rr.)**, station master.  
**chemin, m.**, road, way; — **de fer**, railroad; — **de fer à deux voies**, double-track road; — **de fer à voie étroite**, narrow-gauge road; — **de fer à voie unique**, single-track road; — **de traverse**, cross-road.

- cheminée, *f.*, chimney; fireplace; mantelpiece.  
 chemise, *f.*, shirt; (*mach.*), jacket.  
 chêne, *m.*, oak.  
 cher, *a.*, dear (*price and affection*).  
 cheval, *m.*, horse; — d'armes, troop horse; — entier, stallion; — haut-le-pied, spare horse; — hongre, gelding; — de main, led horse; à — sur, across; *e.g.*, à — sur une rivière, (a line of troops) across a river; — vapeur, horsepower.  
 chevalet, *m.*, trestle; (*mil.*), aiming stand; (*mil.*), rocket stand.  
 cheveux, *m. pl.*, hair; *rafrachir les* —, to trim the hair.  
 cheville, *f.*, ankle.  
 chez, *prep.*, at, at the home of.  
 chien, *m.*, dog; — sanitaire (*mil.*), sanitary dog.  
 choisir, *v. t.*, to choose.  
 choix, *m.*, choice; (*mil.*, etc.), selection.  
 chose, *f.*, thing; grand' —, great thing, great matter.  
 chute, *f.*, fall.  
 ciel, *m.*, sky.  
 cigare, *m.*, cigar.  
 cigarette, *f.*, cigarette.  
 cinquantaine, *f.*, fifty.  
 circulaire, *a.*, circular.  
 circuler, *v. n.*, to circulate.  
 citer, *v. t.*, to cite, mention; — à l'ordre (*mil.*), to mention in orders.  
 clair, *a.*, clear.  
 clairière, *f.*, clearing.  
 clairon, *m.*, bugle; (*mil.*), bugler.  
 classe, *f.*, class.  
 clef, *f.*, key.  
 clément, *a.*, merciful.  
 clou, *m.*, nail.  
 cocher, *m.*, coachman.  
 cochon, *m.*, hog.  
 cœur, *m.*, heart; — de croisement (*rr.*), frog.  
 coin, *m.*, corner; nook.  
 col, *m.*, collar (*sewed on the shirt*); faux —, collar (*detachable*).  
 colis, *m.*, parcel; — à domicile (*mil. slang*), shell (*allusion to parcel to be delivered at one's quarters*).  
 collet, *m.*, collar (*of a coat, of a uniform*).  
 colline, *f.*, hill.  
 colonel, *m.* (*mil.*), colonel.  
 colonne, *f.* (*mil.*, etc.), column.  
 combat, *m.* (*mil.*), action, engagement.  
 combattant, *m.* (*mil.*), combatant.  
 combattre, *v. t.*, to fight.  
 commandant, *m.* (*mil.*), major; (*in the navy*), captain (*of a ship, whether of the grade of captain or not*); — d'armes, commanding officer of a fort, garrison, or camp.  
 commande, *f.* (*aéro.*), control.  
 commandement, *m.* (*mil.*), the commanding authority.  
 commander, *v. t.*, to command.  
 comme, *prep.*, like; *adv.*, as, for.  
 commencer, *v. t.*, to begin.  
 comment, *adv.*, how, what.  
 communication, *f.*, communication.  
 compagnie, *f.* (*mil.*), company.  
 complet, *a.*, complete; full (*i.e.*, room for no more passengers); *m.*, suit of clothes (*all of same stuff*).  
 comprendre, *v. t.*, to understand.  
 compte, *m.*, account; bill.

**compter, v. t.**, to count.  
**conducteur, m.**, driver, wagoner;  
 (*art.*), driver.  
**conduire, v. t.**, to drive (horses,  
 autos); to carry on.  
**confier, v. t.**, to intrust.  
**congé, m. (mil.)**, leave of absence.  
**connaissance, f.**, acquaintance;  
 knowledge.  
**connaître, to know, recognise.**  
**conquérir, v. t.**, to conquer.  
**consacré, a.**, sanctioned, regular.  
**conséquent, a.**, consequent; **par**  
 —, therefore.  
**conserver, v. t.**, to keep, hold.  
**consigne, f.**, parcel room; (*mil.*),  
 orders (*as*, a sentinel's orders).  
**consigner, v. a. (mil.)**, to confine  
 (to quarters).  
**consommation, f.**, a drink.  
**constance, f.**, constancy.  
**constituer, v. t.**, to constitute.  
**consulter, v. t.**, to consult.  
**content, a.**, satisfied, content.  
**contenu, m.**, contents.  
**continuer, v. n. t.**, to continue.  
**contraire, a.**, contrary, opposite.  
**contre-attaque, f. (mil.)**, counter  
 attack.  
**contre-attaquer, v. t. (mil.)**, to  
 counterattack.  
**contre-épaulette, f. (mil.)**, shoulder  
 knot.  
**contresigner, v. t.**, to countersign.  
**contrôle, m. (mil.)**, muster roll;  
**raier des —s**, to remove from  
 the rolls of the army.  
**contrôleur, m.**, ticket taker.  
**convenir, v. n.**, *with avoir*, to suit;  
*with être*, to agree; — **de**, to  
 admit.  
**convention, f.**, convention.

**conversion, f. (mil.)**, conversion,  
 wheeling.  
**copain, m. (mil. slang)**, chum,  
 "bunkie."  
**copie, f.**, copy.  
**copier, v. t.**, to copy.  
**corde, f.**, string.  
**cordon, m.**, string; — **tire-feu**  
 (*art.*), lanyard.  
**cordonnet, m. (mil.)**, hat-cord.  
**corps, m.**, body; (*mil.*), regiment,  
 corps; *esp.* army corps; —  
**d'armée**, army corps; **corps à**  
**corps**, hand-to-hand fighting.  
**correspondance, f.**, correspondence;  
 transfer (*trams, etc.*); **station de**  
 —, transfer point (*trams, etc.*).  
**corvée, f. (mil.)**, fatigue party,  
 fatigue duty.  
**côte, f.**, coast; hill.  
**côté, m.**, side.  
**côteau, m.**, hill.  
**cou, m.**, neck.  
**couché, p. p. = a. (mil.)**, lying  
 down.  
**coude, m.**, elbow.  
**coup, m.**, blow, stroke; — **de**  
**main (mil.)**, surprise attack;  
 — **d'œil**, glance; — **d'œil**  
**militaire (mil.)**, eye for ground.  
**couper, v. t.**, to cut.  
**courage, m.**, courage.  
**couramment, adv.**, currently.  
**courant, m.**, current.  
**coureur, m. (mil.)**, runner.  
**courir, v. n.**, to run.  
**couronner, v. t.**, crown.  
**courrier, m.**, mail.  
**courroie, f.**, strap.  
**cours, m.**, course; **au — de**, dur-  
 ing.  
**couteau, m.**, knife.

coûter, *v. n. t.*, to cost; coûte que coûte, at all costs.  
 couverture, *f.*, blanket.  
 couvrir, *v. t.*, to cover; (*mil.*), to cover.  
 craindre, *v. t.*, to fear.  
 crainte, *f.*, fear.  
 crapouillot, *m. (mil. slang)*, trench mortar.  
 cravate, *f.*, necktie, cravat.  
 crayon, *m.*, pencil.  
 crème, *f.*, cream; buff (color).  
 créneau, *m. (mil.)*, loophole.  
 creuser, *n.*, to dig.  
 creux, *a.*, hollow.  
 cri, *m.*, cry.  
 crier, *v. n.*, to cry.  
 croire, *v. t.*, to believe.  
 croisement, *m.*, crossing.  
 croiser, *v. t.*, to cross.  
 croix, *f.*, cross; la —, the cross of the Legion of Honor; la — Rouge, the Red Cross.  
 crosse, *f. (art.)*, trail; (*inf.*), butt (of the rifle).  
 cuiller, *f.*, spoon.  
 cuirassier, *m. (cav.)*, cuirassier.  
 cuisine, *f.*, kitchen.  
 cuisinier, *m.*, cook.  
 cuisinière, *f.*, cook.  
 cuisse, *f.*, thigh.  
 cuistot, *m. (mil. slang)*, cook.  
 culasse, *f. (art.)*, breech.  
 culbute, *v. t.*, to overthrow.  
 culotte, *f.*, breeches.  
 curé, *m.*, (Roman Catholic) parish priest.

## D

d'abord, *adv.*, at first.  
 dame, *f.*, lady.  
 danger, *m.*, danger.

dans, *prep.*, in.  
 dater, *v. t. n.*, to date; — du, to be dated, date from.  
 de, *prep.*, of, from; — plus, more-over, besides.  
 débarquement, *m. (mil.)*, landing.  
 débarquer, *v. t. (mil.)*, to detrain, land, disembark.  
 débordant, *a. (mil.)*, outflanking.  
 déborder, *v. t. (mil.)*, to turn, flank.  
 débris, *m.*, remains, ruins.  
 début, *m.*, beginning, opening; au —, at first, at the beginning of.  
 deçà, *adv.*, on this side.  
 décerner, *v. t.*, to confer; bestow upon.  
 déchirer, *v. t.*, to tear.  
 déchirure, *f.*, tear.  
 déclarer, *v. t.*, to declare, announce.  
 décolage, *m. (aéro.)*, getting off (the ground: airplane).  
 décoller, *v. n. (aéro.)*, to get off (the ground: airplane).  
 découvert, *a.*, open.  
 dédale, *m.*, maze.  
 défaire, *v. t. (mil.)*, to defeat.  
 défaite, *f. (mil.)*, defeat.  
 défendre, *v. t.*, to defend; forbid.  
 défense, *f.*, defense; — d'entrer, no admission; — de fumer, no smoking.  
 défenseur, *m.*, defender.  
 défensif, *a.*, defensive.  
 défensive, *f. (mil.)*, the defensive.  
 définitif, *a.*, definite.  
 définitivement, *adv.*, definitively.  
 dégager, *v. t.*, to clear, disengage.  
 degré, *m.*, degree.  
 déjeuner, *m.*, breakfast; *v. n.*, to breakfast.

- delà**, *prep.*, beyond; *adv.*, on the other side; **delà et** —, hither, and thither.  
**demain**, *adv.*, to-morrow.  
**demande**, *f.*, request.  
**demander**, *v. t.*, to ask.  
**demeurer**, *v. n.*, to live at or in (*this verb takes à after it*).  
**demi**, *a.*, half.  
**demi-sang**, *m.*, half-bred horse.  
**demi-tendue**, *f. (mil.)*, undress (of uniform: *in U. S. A.*, dress).  
**démolir**, *v. t.*, to demolish.  
**démolition**, *f.*, demolition.  
**densité**, *f.*, density.  
**dent**, *f.*, tooth.  
**départ**, *m.*, departure.  
**dépasser**, *v. t.*, to go beyond, exceed.  
**dépêche**, *f.*, dispatch.  
**dépense**, *f.*, expenditure.  
**dépenser**, *v. t.*, to spend.  
**déplacer**, *v. t.*, to displace.  
**déposer**, *v. t.*, to put down.  
**dépôt**, *m. (rr.)*, parcel room.  
**depuis**, *prep.*, since; *conj.*, since; — *que*, since.  
**déranger**, *v. t.*, to annoy, disturb; *se* —, to be disturbed.  
**dernier**, *a.*, last.  
**déroute**, *f. (mil.)*, rout.  
**derrière**, *prep., adv.*, behind.  
**des**, *article pl.*, of the; from the.  
**dès**, *prep.*, from (beginning).  
**désastre**, *m.*, disaster.  
**descendre**, *v. n.*, to descend; — *d'un train*, to get off a train.  
**désert**, *v. n. (mil.)*, to desert.  
**déserteur**, *m. (mil.)*, deserter.  
**désespéré**, *a.*, desperate.  
**désespoir**, *m.*, despair.  
**désigner**, *v. t.*, to designate.
- désir**, *m.*, desire.  
**désirer**, *v. t.*, to desire.  
**désolé**, *a.*, sorry.  
**dessert**, *m.*, dessert.  
**dessus**, *adv.*, on, above; *m.*, top; *au — de*, above.  
**détachement**, *m. (mil.)*, detachment.  
**détente**, *f. (sm. a.)*, trigger.  
**détruire**, *v. t.*, to destroy.  
**devancer**, *v. t.*, to outstrip, come before.  
**devant**, *prep.*, before; *adv.*, in front of; *de* —, front, in front.  
**développement**, *m.*, development.  
**développer**, *v. t.*, to develop.  
**devenir**, *v. n.*, to become.  
**devoir**, *v. n. t.*, to owe (*in connection with another verb*, "ought": e.g., *il devrait venir*, he ought to come); to be obliged to; *p. p.*, dû.  
**dévoué**, *a.*, devoted.  
**dévouer**, *v. t.*, to devote.  
**diane**, *f. (mil.)*, reveille.  
**Dieu**, *m.*, God; **Mon** —! Good Heavens! (*The use of Dieu in expressions like the foregoing is not regarded as objectionable by the French. Do not, however, say nom de Dieu*).  
**différent**, *a.*, different.  
**digne**, *a.*, worthy.  
**dîner**, *m.*, dinner; *v. n.*, to dine.  
**dire**, *v. t.*, to say, tell.  
**direct**, *a.*, direct.  
**direction**, *f.*, direction.  
**dirigeable**, *m. (aéro.)*, dirigible balloon; — **rigide**, rigid dirigible; — **semi-rigide**, semi-rigid dirigible; — **souple**, non-rigid dirigible.



diriger, *v. t.*, to direct; send.  
 disloquer, *v. t.*, to dislocate.  
 disparaître, *v. n.*, to disappear.  
 disparu, *p. p.* of disparaître.  
 dispositif, *m. (mil.)*, distribution of troops.  
 distinguer, *v. t.*, to distinguish.  
 diviser, *v. t.*, to divide.  
 division, *f. (mil.)*, division.  
 doigt, *m.*, finger; — de pied, *m.*, toe.  
 dolman, *m. (mil.)*, cavalry jacket.  
 domestique, *m., f.*, servant.  
 dommage, *m.*, damage; pity.  
 donc, *conj.*, therefore, then.  
 donner, *v. t.*, to give.  
 dont, *pr.*, by which, of which, whose, of whom.  
 dos, *m.*, back.  
 douane, *f.*, customhouse.  
 doute, *m.*, doubt.  
 douter, *v. n.*, to doubt.  
 douteux, *a.*, doubtful.  
 dragon, *m. (mil.)*, dragoon.  
 drap, *m.*, sheet; cloth.  
 drapeau, *m.*, flag; colors (of infantry); — blanc, white flag; — étoilé, the Stars and Stripes.  
 droit, *a.*, straight, right; *m.*, right; law; tax.  
 droite, *f.*, right (side, hand, etc.).  
 du, *article*, of the.  
 dur, *a.*, hard.  
 durant, *prep.*, during.  
 durée, *f.*, duration.  
 durer, *v. n.*, to endure, last.

## E

eau, *f.*, water; — potable, potable water, water fit to drink.  
 éboulement, *m.*, land-slide, falling in.

échapper, *v. n.*, to escape.  
 échec, *m.*, check.  
 échelle, *f.*, ladder; scale (of a map); — au 1<sup>er</sup>, scale 1<sup>st</sup>.  
 échouer, *v. n.*, to fail.  
 éclair, *m.*, lightning.  
 éclaircir, *v. t.*, to clear; s'—, to clear up (weather).  
 éclairer, *v. t.*, to light, light up; (*mil.*), to give information, watch, reconnoiter.  
 éclaieur, *m. (mil.)*, scout.  
 éclat, *m. (mil.)*, splinter.  
 éclopé, *m.*, footsore.  
 école, *f.*, school.  
 écorce, *f.*, bark (of a tree).  
 Écosse, *f.*, Scotland.  
 écouter, *v. t.*, to listen.  
 écurie, *f.*, stable (for horses).  
 effet, *m.*, effect; en —, in fact.  
 effort, *m.*, effort.  
 égal, *a.*, equal; ça m'est —, all the same to me, all right.  
 égayé, *v. t.*, to cheer up.  
 église, *f.*, church (*Roman Catholic*).  
 eh bien! well!  
 élan, *m.*, enthusiasm, start.  
 élevé, *a.*, high, great.  
 élever, *v. t.*, to raise.  
 éloge, *m.*, eulogy, praise.  
 éloigner, *v. t.*, to remove, keep off.  
 embarquer, *v. t.*, to entrain.  
 embusqué, *m.*, slacker, shirker.  
 émotion, *f.*, emotion.  
 empêcher, *v. t.*, to prevent.  
 empereur, *m.*, emperor.  
 emploi, *m.*, employment, use.  
 employer, *v. t.*, to use; employ.  
 en, *pr.*, of it, of them; *prep.*, in.  
 encadrer, *v. t.*, to frame; (*mil.*), to frame in (a company is said to be encadrée when it has troops im-

- mediately on its right and on its left).*
- encore**, *adv.*, more; still; — **et plus**, what is more.
- encre**, *f.*, ink.
- encrier**, *m.*, inkstand.
- en-deçà**, *adv.*, on this side.
- endormi**, *a.*, asleep.
- endormir**, *v. t.*, to put to sleep.
- endroit**, *m.*, place.
- endurance**, *f.*, endurance.
- enfant**, *m., f.*, child.
- enfin**, *adv.*, finally.
- enfonceur**, *v. t.*, to sink in, drive in.
- enfuir**, *s'— (mil.)*, to run away.
- engager**, *v. t.*, to engage; **s'—**, to begin (*as mil.*, a battle).
- engin**, *m.*, device, gear.
- enlever**, *v. t.*, to carry off; (*mil.*), to carry (a position).
- ennemi**, *m. (mil.)*, enemy.
- ennui**, *m.*, annoyance, regret, irksomeness.
- ennuyer**, *v. t.*, to annoy; **s'—**, to be bored.
- enregistrer**, *v. t.*, to register, check; **faire —**, to have checked.
- enseignement**, *m.*, instruction.
- enseigner**, *v. t.*, to teach.
- ensemble**, *adv.*, together; **l'—**, the whole.
- ensuite**, *adv.*, afterwards, then.
- entamer**, *v. t.*, to break into.
- entendre**, *v. t.*, to hear.
- enterrer**, *v. t.*, to bury.
- entier**, *a.*, entire (*feminine, entière*).
- entourer**, *v. t.*, to surround.
- entre**, *prep.*, between.
- entrée**, *f.*, entrance.
- entreprise**, *f.*, enterprise.
- entrer**, *v. n.*, to enter, go in; **dé-fense d'—**, no admission.
- enveloppe**, *f.*, envelope.
- envelopper**, *v. t.*, to envelop.
- envergure**, *f. (aéro.)*, spread (of wings).
- environs**, *m. pl.*, neighborhood.
- envol**, *m. (aéro.)*, start.
- envoyer**, *v. t.*, to send.
- épaule**, *f.*, shoulder.
- épaulette**, *f. (mil.)*, epaulet.
- épingle**, *f.*, pin; — **de sûreté**, safety pin.
- éponge**, *f.*, sponge.
- époque**, *f.*, epoch, era, time.
- éprouver**, *v. t.*, to feel, experience.
- épuiser**, *v. t.*, to exhaust.
- équipement**, *m. (mil.)*, equipage, baggage.
- équipement**, *m.*, equipment.
- escadrille**, *f. (aéro.)*, escadrille, air squadron.
- escadron**, *m. (mil.)*, troop (of cavalry).
- escalier**, *m.*, stairs, staircase; — **de service**, back stairs.
- escompter**, *v. t.*, to anticipate.
- escouade**, *f. (mil.)*, squad.
- espace**, *m.*, space.
- espion**, *m.*, spy.
- espionnage**, *m.*, spying, espionage.
- espionner**, *v. t.*, to spy.
- esquisser**, *v. t.*, to sketch.
- essai**, *m.*, trial.
- essayer**, *v. n. t.*, to try.
- essence**, *f.*, gasoline.
- essieu**, *m.*, axle.
- essoufflé**, *a.*, out of breath, winded.
- essuie-main**, *m.*, towel.
- est**, *m.*, East (*s is pronounced in this word*).
- estomac**, *m.*, stomach (*the c is silent*).
- et**, *conj.*, and.

**étable**, *f.*, stable (cows, cattle generally).

**établir**, *v. t.*, to establish.

**établissement**, *m.*, establishment.

**état**, *m.*, state; condition.

**état-major**, *m. (mil.)*, staff; —

*d'armée*, *de l'armée*, general staff; — **général** (*in popular language, referring to French staff, and correctly referring to foreign armies*), general staff; — **général de l'armée**, all the marshals and generals of the (French) army;

**grand** —, general staff.

**États Unis**, *m. pl.*, United States.

**éstandard**, *m. (mil.)*, standard

(cavalry).

**étoile**, *f.*, star.

**étonner**, *v. t.*, to astonish.

**étrange**, *a.*, strange.

**étranger**, *m.*, stranger, foreigner.

**être**, *v. n.*, to be.

**étrier**, *m.*, stirrup.

**étrivière**, *f.*, stirrup leather.

**étroit**, *a.*, narrow.

**étui**, *m. (mil.)*, cartridge case.

**étui-musette**, *m. (mil.)*, haversack.

**eux**, *m. pl. pr.*, they; them.

**évacuation**, *f. (mil.)*, evacuation (of

wounded).

**évacuer**, *v. t. (mil.)*, to evacuate

(the wounded).

**évidemment**, *adv.*, evidently.

**évident**, *a.*, evident.

**exalter**, *v. t.*, to raise.

**excellence**, *f.*, excellence.

**excellent**, *a.*, excellent.

**exclure**, *v. t.*, to exclude.

**exécuter**, *v. t.*, to execute.

**exécution**, *f.*, execution.

**exemple**, *m.*, example.

**exercice**, *m.*, exercise.

**expédier**, *v. t.*, to send.

**expérimenté**, *a.*, skilled, experienced.

**expliquer**, *v. t.*, to explain.

**exploiter**, *v. t.*, to exploit, drive home.

**exploration**, *f.*, exploration.

**explorer**, *v. t.*, to explore.

**exploser**, *v. t.*, to explode.

**explosif**, *m.*, explosive.

**expression**, *f.*, expression.

**exprimer**, *v. t.*, to express.

## F

**fabrique**, *f.*, factory.

**fabriquer**, *v. t.*, to make, manufacture.

**face**, *f.*, **faire** —, to face about.

**fâché**, *a.*, sorry; displeased, vexed; — **de**, sorry for, vexed at; —

**contre**, displeased with.

**fâcher**, *v. t.*, to vex, offend; **se** —, to be angry, offended.

**facile**, *a.*, easy.

**façon**, *f.*, fashion, manner.

**facteur**, *m.*, porter; postman.

**faction**, *f. (mil.)*, sentry duty, sentry-go; **en** —, on post.

**factionnaire**, *m. (mil.)*, sentry.

**faible**, *a.*, feeble.

**faim**, *f.*, hunger; **avoir** —, to be hungry.

**faire**, *v. t.*, to make, do, cause.

**fait**, *m.*, feat, fact.

**falloir**, *v. n.*, to be necessary, "must, ought, should."

**fallu**, *p. p. of falloir*.

**fameux**, *a.*, famous; excellent.

**fanfare**, *f. (mil.)*, brass band.

**fantassin**, *m. (mil.)*, infantryman.

**farine**, *f.*, flour.

- fascine, f. (mil.),** fascine.  
**fatigue, f.,** weariness; hardship.  
**fatigué, a.,** wearied, tired.  
**fatiguer, v. t.,** to fatigue.  
**fauchage, m.,** mowing; (mil.), mowing, mowing down (as by machine gun fire).  
**faucher, v. t.,** to mow, mow down; (mil.), to mow down (as by machine gun fire).  
**faut, 3d pers. pres. ind. of falloir;** il — que, "must" (followed by the subjunctive); comme il —, well-bred, polite.  
**faute, f.,** fault, failure, fail.  
**faux, a.,** false (feminine, fausse).  
**femme, f.,** woman, wife.  
**fenêtre, f.,** window.  
**fer, m.,** iron; **fil de —,** (iron) wire.  
**ferme, a.,** firm, resolute.  
**ferme, f.,** farm.  
**fermer, v. t.,** to close.  
**fermeté, f.,** firmness, steadiness.  
**feu, m.,** fire; **cesser le — (mil.),** to cease firing; **ouvrir le — (mil.),** to open fire.  
**feutre, m.,** felt; (mil.), campaign hat.  
**ficelle, f.,** string.  
**Figaro, m.,** the "Figaro," a celebrated daily newspaper of Paris.  
**figure, f.,** face.  
**fil, m.,** wire; thread; — **de fer,** wire (iron); — **de fer barbelé,** barbed wire.  
**file, f.,** file.  
**filer, v. n.,** to file by, go by.  
**filet, m.,** net; baggage rack (in railway cars).  
**filles, f.,** girl; — **publique,** prostitute.  
**fil, m.,** son (s is pronounced, l is not; fees).  
**fin, f.,** end; a., fine.  
**finir, v. t.,** to finish.  
**fixe, a.,** steady; (mil.), attention! (under cover).  
**fixer, v. t.,** to fix, determine.  
**flamme, f.,** flame.  
**flanc, m. (mil.),** flank.  
**flanc-garde, m. (mil.),** flanker.  
**flanquer, v. t. (mil.),** to flank.  
**fièche, f.,** arrow; church spire; (art.), split-trail half.  
**fleuve, m.,** (large) river.  
**flingot, m. (mil. slang),** rifle, gun.  
**foin, m.,** hay.  
**fois, f.,** time.  
**folle, feminine of fou.**  
**fonction, f.,** function.  
**fond, m.,** bottom.  
**font, 3d pers. pl. pres. ind. of faire.**  
**force, f.,** force.  
**forêt, f.,** forest.  
**forme, f.,** form.  
**formellement, adv.,** formally.  
**former, v. t.,** to form.  
**fort, a.,** strong, heavy.  
**fort, m. (mil.),** fort.  
**forteresse, f. (mil.),** fortress.  
**fortification, f. (mil.),** fortification.  
**fortifier, v. a. (mil.),** to fortify.  
**fou, a.,** crazy (feminine, folle).  
**foule, f.,** crowd.  
**fourchette, f.,** fork; (art.), bracket, fork; (mil. slang), bayonet.  
**fourgon, m.,** car (baggage etc.); (mil.), baggage wagon, escort wagon (U. S. A.).  
**fournir, v. t.,** to furnish.  
**fourrage, m.,** fodder.  
**fourragère, f. (mil.),** sort of aiguillette.  
**fourreau, m. (sm. a.),** scabbard.  
**fourrier, m. (mil.),** quartermaster

(non-commissioned officer and corporal).  
**frais**, *a.*, fresh (*feminine, fraîche*).  
**frals**, *m. pl.*, cost(s).  
**franc**, *m.*, franc (19.3 cents).  
**français**, *a.*, French.  
**Français**, *m.*, Frenchman.  
**France**, *f.*, France.  
**franchir**, *v. t.*, to cross; (*esp. mil.*), to cross the parapet for an attack; "go over the top," "cross over."  
**franchissement**, *m.*, crossing over; (*esp. mil.*), "going over the top," "crossing over."  
**frangine**, *f. (mil. slang)*, sister (*both religious and natural*).  
**frapper**, *v. t.*, to strike.  
**frayer**, *v. t.*, to open.  
**frénétique**, *a.*, frenzied.  
**frère**, *m.*, brother.  
**froid**, *a., m.*, cold; j'ai —, I am cold; il fait —, it is cold; *a.*, cold.  
**froideur**, *f.*, cold.  
**fromage**, *m.*, cheese.  
**front**, *m.*, front; forehead.  
**frontière**, *f.*, frontier.  
**fruit**, *m.*, fruit.  
**fuir**, *v. n.*, to run away.  
**fuite**, *f.*, flight; leak.  
**fumée**, *f.*, smoke.  
**fumer**, *v. n. t.*, to smoke.  
**fusée**, *f. (art.)*, fuse; (*mil.*), rocket; — à double effet (*art.*), double-action fuse; — éclairante (*mil.*), flare; — fusante, time fuse; — percutante, percussion fuse.  
**fusil**, *m. (sm. a.)*, gun, rifle; — à répétition, magazine rifle.  
**fuselage**, *m. (aéro.)*, fuselage.  
**fuselé**, *a. (aéro.)*, stream-lined.  
**fusilier**, *m. (mil.)*, automatic rifleman.

**fusillade**, *f. (mil.)*, fusillade.  
**fusiller**, *v. t.*, to shoot (*execute by shooting*).  
**fusil-mitrailleur**, *m. (sm. a.)*, automatic rifle.

## G

**gabion**, *m. (mil.)*, gabion.  
**gagner**, *v. t.*, to gain.  
**galon**, *m. (mil.)*, stripe; chevrons (*on sleeve, insignia of rank*).  
**galop**, *m.*, gallop.  
**galoper**, *v. n.*, to gallop.  
**gamelle**, *f. (mil.)*, mess-tin.  
**gant**, *m.*, glove.  
**garage**, *m.*, garage.  
**garçon**, *m.*, boy, waiter; (*familiarly*), chap, youngster.  
**garde**, *f. (mil.)*, guard; corps de —, guard-room, guard-house, guard-tent; — descendante, old guard; descendre de —, to march off guard; — montante, new guard; — de police, quarterguard; prendre la —, to march on guard; — à vous (*mil.*), attention!  
**garder**, *v. t.*, to keep, hold; (*mil.*), to guard.  
**gare**, *f. (rr.)*, station; — régulatrice (*mil.*), receiving and dispatching station (*receives all trains and dispatches them to destination*).  
**gargousse**, *f. (art.)*, cartridge.  
**garnison**, *f. (mil.)*, garrison.  
**gars**, *m. pl. (mil. slang)*, the "boys" (*pronounced ga; not really a slang word*).  
**gâter**, *v. t.*, to spoil.  
**gauche**, *a., left; f.*, left (*side, hand, etc.*).

- gaz, m.,** gas; — **asphyxiant (mil.),** asphyxiating gas.  
**gendarme, m.,** gendarme.  
**gendarmérie, f.,** gendarmery (*forms provost guard, in French armies*).  
**général, m. (mil.),** general; — **de brigade,** general of brigade, brigade commander (major general); — **de division,** general of division, division [= division, corps], commander (lieutenant general); **major —,** major general (*in services other than the French*).  
**généralat, m. (mil.),** generalship (i.e., *grade or dignity*).  
**généralissime, m. (mil.),** general-in-chief.  
**général-major, m. (mil.),** major general.  
**Genève, f.,** Geneva.  
**génie, m. (mil.),** engineers.  
**genou, m.,** knee; à —, kneeling.  
**gens, m. or f. pl.,** people, persons; — **de guerre (mil.),** warriors.  
**gentil, a.,** pleasing, polite.  
**gerbe, f.,** sheaf (as *art.*, of shrapnel bullets).  
**geste, m.,** gesture, motion.  
**gilet, m.,** waistcoat, vest.  
**glorifier, v. t.,** to glorify.  
**godillots, m. pl. (mil. slang),** (soldier) shoes.  
**gonflement, m. (aéro., etc.),** inflation.  
**gonfler, v. t. (aéro., etc.),** to inflate.  
**grâce, f.,** thanks.  
**grade, m. (mil.),** grade.  
**gradé, m. (mil.),** any person having a grade, but usually limited to non-commissioned officers.  
**gradin, m.,** step (e.g., to get out of a trench).  
**graisse, f.,** grease.  
**graisser, v. t.,** to grease.  
**gramme, m.,** gram.  
**grand, a.,** great, large; tall, big.  
**grand'chose, f.,** great thing.  
**grand'garde, f. (mil.),** support (of a line of outposts).  
**grand'route, f.,** high road.  
**Grèce, f.,** Greece.  
**grec, a.,** Greek (*feminine, grecque*).  
**grêle, f.,** hail.  
**grenade, f. (mil.),** grenade; — **à fusil,** rifle grenade; — **incendiaire,** incendiary grenade; — **à main,** hand grenade.  
**grenadier, m. (mil.),** grenadier, bomber, bomb-thrower.  
**grenier, m.,** garret.  
**grimper, v. n.,** to climb.  
**gris, a.,** gray.  
**gros, a.,** large; le — **de l'armée (mil.),** the main body of the army.  
**groupe, m.,** group; (*art.*), (two or more batteries), group.  
**gué, m.,** ford.  
**guerre, f.,** war; — **de mouvement,** open warfare; — **de tranchée,** trench warfare.  
**guêtre, f.,** gaiter; — **s molletières,** leggings.  
**guetter, v. t. (mil.),** to keep an eye on.  
**guetteur, m. (mil.),** lookout.  
**gueule, f.,** mouth (*dogs and other animals*).  
**guichet, m.,** ticket window.  
**guichetier, m.,** ticket seller.  
**guide, m.,** guide.  
**guidon, m. (sm. a.),** foresight.  
**guitoune, f. (mil. slang),** shelter, tent.

## H

(Mute *h*'s are starred.)

- \**habillement, m.*, clothing.  
 \**habiller, v. t.*, to dress, clothe.  
 \**habit, m.*, coat (tail-coat).  
 \**habitant, m.*, inhabitant.  
 \**habiter, v. t.*, to inhabit.  
 \**habitude, f.*, custom; acquaintance with.  
*hache, f.*, ax.  
*haie, f.*, hedge.  
*haine, f.*, hate, hatred.  
*hair, v. t.*, to hate.  
*hâlé, a.*, tanned.  
 \**haleine, f.*, breath.  
*hardi, a.*, bold.  
*haricot, m.*, bean.  
*harnachement, m.*, harness, equipment, equipping.  
*harnacher, v. t.*, to harness.  
*harnais, m.*, harness (*proper*).  
*hâte, f.*, haste.  
*hâter, v. t.*, to hasten.  
*hausse, f.*, rear sight; elevation;  
 — *de combat (sm. a.)*, battle sight.  
*haut, a.*, high; great; *m.*, height.  
*hauteur, f.*, height; *à la* — *de*, as far forward as, at the height of.  
*havresac, m. (mil.)*, knapsack.  
 \**hectare, m.*, hectare (10,000 square meters).  
 \**hégémonie, f.*, leadership.  
*hélice, f.*, propeller.  
*hennir, v. n.*, to neigh.  
*herbe, f.*, grass.  
*héroïque, a.*, heroic.  
*hésiter, v. n.*, to hesitate.  
 \**heure, f.*, hour; time; *de bonne* —, early.  
 \**heureusement, adv.*, luckily.

- \**heureux, a.*, happy; lucky.  
*heurter, v. t.*, to knock, strike, run into; *se — contre*, to strike.  
 \**hier, adv.*, yesterday.  
 \**histoire, f.*, history.  
 \**homme, m.*, man.  
*Hongrie, f.*, Hungary.  
*hongrois, a.*, Hungarian.  
 \**honneur, m.*, honor.  
 \**hôpital, m.*, hospital; — *de l'intérieur*, base hospital.  
 \**horaire, m.*, time-table.  
*horizon, m.*, horizon.  
*horizontal, a.*, horizontal.  
 \**horloge, f.*, clock (*public*).  
*hors, prep.*, apart from; outside of.  
 \**hôtel, m.*, hotel.  
 \**huile, f.*, oil; *les —s*, staff officers.  
*huitaine, f.*, eight days (*duration of*).  
*hussard, m. (mil.)*, hussar.

## I

- ici, adv.*, here.  
*idée, f.*, idea.  
*ignorer, v. t.*, to be ignorant of, not to know.  
*il, pr.*, he; — *y a*, there is, there are; — *y avait* imprudence, it would have been unwise.  
*île, f.*, island.  
*imaginer, v. t.*, to imagine.  
*immobiliser, v. t.*, to make stationary, keep (in a given place).  
*importance, f.*, importance.  
*importer, v. n.*, to be important, be a question of; *n'importe*, it makes no difference, it is of no consequence.  
*impôt, m.*, tax.  
*impuissant, a.*, powerless.  
*incendie, m.*, fire, conflagration.

**incendier**, *v. t.*, to set on fire.  
**incontestable**, *a.*, indisputable.  
**indiquer**, *v. t.*, to indicate.  
**inexpugnable**, *a.*, impregnable.  
**infanterie**, *f. (mil.)*, infantry.  
**infiltration**, *f.*, infiltration; (*mil.*),  
 "sifting" of troops (*e.g.*, into a  
 wood or close to a position).  
**infiltrer**, *v. t.*, to infiltrate; (*mil.*);  
 to "sift" through (*e.g.*, into a  
 wood, or close to a position).  
**infirmier**, *m. (mil.)*, nurse (*male*),  
 corps man, U. S. A.  
**infirmière**, *f. (mil.)*, nurse (*female*).  
**infléchir**, *v. t.*, to bend; *s*—, to  
 incline.  
**ingénieur**, *m.*, engineer.  
**inondation**, *f.*, inundation.  
**inonder**, *v. t.*, to inundate.  
**insigne**, *m. (in pl.)*, insignia; —  
*de grade (mil.)*, insignia of rank.  
**installer**, *v. t.*, to install.  
**instructeur**, *m. (mil.)*, instructor (of  
 troops at drill and exercises).  
**intact**, *a.*, intact.  
**intenable**, *a.*, untenable (*e.g., mil., a*  
*position*).  
**intendance**, *f. (Fr. a.)*, quartermaster  
 corps.  
**intendant**, *m. (Fr. a.)*, (*an officer of*  
*the intendance*), quartermaster;  
 — **général**, chief quartermaster  
*(senior grade of the intendance,*  
*assimilated to général de division)*  
 — **militaire**, chief quartermaster  
*(second grade of the intendance,*  
*assimilated to général de brigade)*.  
**intense**, *a.*, intense.  
**intérêt**, *m.*, interest.  
**interprète**, *m.*, interpreter.  
**interrogation**, *f.*, interrogation.

**interroger**, *v. t.*, to question, in-  
 terrogate.  
**interrompre**, *v. t.*, to interrupt.  
**interruption**, *f.*, interruption.  
**intransportable**, *a.*, untransport-  
 able.  
**inutile**, *a.*, useless.  
**inviolable**, *a.*, inviolable.  
**Italie**, Italy.  
**italien**, *a.*, Italian.  
**ivre**, *a.*, drunk.  
**ivresse**, *f.*, drunkenness.  
**ivrogne**, *m.*, drunkard.

## J

**jalón**, *m.*, stake.  
**jalonnement**, *m.*, staking out.  
**jalonner**, *v. t.*, to stake out.  
**jamais**, *adv.*, ever; *ne* —, never.  
**jambe**, *f.*, leg; — *de force*, stay.  
**jambon**, *m.*, ham.  
**jante**, *f.*, belly.  
**jardin**, *m.*, garden; — **potager**,  
 kitchen garden.  
**jaune**, *a.*, yellow.  
**je**, *pr.*, I.  
**jet**, *m.*, jet.  
**jeter**, *v. t.*, to throw.  
**jeu**, *m.*, game; play.  
**jeune**, *a.*, young.  
**joie**, *f.*, joy.  
**joindre**, *v. t.*, to join.  
**joint**, *m.*, joint.  
**joli**, *a.*, pretty.  
**jouer**, *v. n.*, to play.  
**jour**, *m.*, day (*with special reference*  
*to date*).  
**journal**, *m.*, newspaper.  
**journalier**, *a.*, daily.  
**journée**, *f.*, day (*duration, or with*  
*reference to what happened on a*  
*particular day*).



jugulaire, *f. (mil.)*, chinstrap.  
 jumelle, *f.*, field glass.  
 jument, *f.*, mare.  
 jusque, *prep.*, to, as far as.  
 juste, *a.*, just.  
 justement, *adv.*, justly; precisely.

## K

kaki, *m. (mil.)*, khaki.  
 képi, *m. (mil.)*, (French) forage cap.  
 kilo, *m.*, kilogram.  
 kilogramme, *m.*, kilogram (2.2 lb.).  
 kilomètre, *m.*, kilometer (*roughly*  
*½ of a mile*).

## L

la, *f. pr.*, she; it (*for feminine things*).  
 là, *adv.*, there.  
 là-bas, *adv.*, over there, over yonder.  
 lac, *m.*, lake.  
 lacet, *m.*, shoe-lace; (*mil.*), zigzag.  
 lâche, *a., m.*, coward.  
 là-dessus, *adv.*, thereupon.  
 là-haut, *adv.*, up there.  
 laine, *f.*, wool.  
 laisser, *v. t.*, to leave, allow.  
 lait, *m.*, milk.  
 lampe, *f.*, lamp.  
 lancerment, *m.*, throwing (*as of a grenade*).  
 lancer, *v. t.*, to throw (*as a grenade*).  
 langue, *f.*, tongue.  
 lard, *m.*, bacon.  
 large, *a.*, wide; *au* —! (*mil.*),  
 Keep off! Keep wide!  
 largeur, *f.*, width.  
 latrine, *f. (mil.)*, latrine.  
 lavabo, *m.*, washstand.

laver, *v. t.*, to wash.  
 le, *m. pr.*, he; it (*for masculine things*).  
 léger, *a.*, light (*feminine, légère*).  
 légère, *f. of léger*; la — (*Fr. a.*),  
 light cavalry.  
 légume, *m.*, vegetable.  
 les, *art. and pl. pr.*, the; them.  
 lettre, *f.*, letter; *en toutes* —s, in  
 full.  
 leur, *pr.*, their, to them.  
 lever, *v. t.*, to raise, lift; *se* —, to  
 get up (*in the morning*); — *un*  
*plan*, to survey, make a survey.  
 levier, *m.*, lever.  
 lèvres, *f.*, lip.  
 liaison, *f. (mil.)*, connection (*we*  
*have no good word for this, and*  
*had better adopt the French term*);  
 liaison.  
 libération, *f. (mil.)*, discharge (from  
 service).  
 libérer, *v. t. (mil.)*, to discharge  
 (from service).  
 lien, *m.*, bond.  
 lier, *v. t.*, to tie.  
 lieu, *m.*, place.  
 lieutenant, *m. (mil.)*, lieutenant.  
 lieutenant-colonel, *m. (mil.)*, lieu-  
 tenant colonel.  
 ligne, *f.*, line; (*mil.*), line; — *de*  
*feu (mil.)*, firing line; — *de*  
*mire (art.)*, line of sight; — *de*  
*résistance (mil.)*, line of re-  
 sistance, line of trenches of the  
 first line; — *de soutien (mil.)*,  
 line of support, of supporting  
 trenches.  
 linge, *m.*, linen, underclothes.  
 liquide, *m.*, liquid; — *enflammé*  
 (*mil.*), liquid fire.  
 liste, *f.*, list.

lit, *m.*, bed.  
 litre, *m.*, liter (1.06 quarts).  
 livre, *m.*, book.  
 livret, *m.* (*mil.*), soldier's pocket-book.  
 local, *a.*, local.  
 locomotive, *f.*, locomotive.  
 loger, *v. t.*, to lodge.  
 loin, *adv.*, far.  
 long, *a.*, long (*feminine, longue*).  
 longueur, *f.*, length.  
 lorsque, *conj.*, when.  
 louer, *v. t.*, to hire.  
 lourd, *a.*, heavy.  
 lui, *pr.*, he; him.  
 lumière, *f.*, light.  
 lumineux, *a.*, luminous.  
 lune, *f.*, moon.  
 lunette, *f.*, telescope; (*in pl.*), spectacles, goggles.  
 lutte, *f.*, struggle.

## M

machin, *m.* (*fam.*), what-do-you-call-it, thingumbob.  
 machine, *f.*, machine.  
 magasin, *m.*, magazine, store.  
 magistralement, *adv.*, in a masterful fashion.  
 main, *f.*, hand; à la —, in the hand; in his hand; aux —s, engaged, in action; la — dans le rang (*mil.*), the hand by the side.  
 maintenant, *adv.*, now.  
 maintenir, *v. t.*, to maintain; se —, to hold one's ground.  
 maire, *m.*, mayor.  
 mairie, *f.*, mayor's office.  
 mais, *conj.*, but.  
 mais, *m.*, corn.

maison, *f.*, house.  
 maitre, *m.*, master.  
 major, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), field officer in charge of regimental administration; (*Fr. a.*), grade in the medical corps (major and captain); — des attaques (*mil.*), engineer officer in charge of working parties; — de la garnison (*mil.*), administrative officer of a garrison.  
 major général, *m.* (*mil.*), (*in war, Fr. a.*), chief of the general staff (*général is here an adjective*).  
 mal, *m.*, evil, harm (*plural maux*); *adv.*, ill, wrong; — de pays, homesickness.  
 malade, *a., m.*, sick.  
 maladie, *f.*, sickness.  
 malheur, *f.*, misfortune.  
 manger, *v. t.*, to eat.  
 manière, *f.*, manner, method.  
 manœuvre, *f.* (*mil.*), maneuver.  
 manœuvrer, *v. n.* (*mil.*), to maneuver.  
 manquer, *v. n. t.*, to miss.  
 manteau, *m.* (*mil.*), overcoat; — de pluie, raincoat.  
 marais, *m.*, swamp, bog.  
 marchand, *m.*, merchant.  
 marchandise, *f.*, merchandise.  
 marche, *f.* (*mil.*), march.  
 marché, *m.*, market; à bon —, cheap.  
 marcher, *v. n.*, to walk; (*mil.*), to march.  
 mare, *f.*, pool.  
 marécage, *m.*, marsh.  
 marécageux, *a.*, swampy.  
 maréchal, *m.*, horse-shoer; (*mil.*), marshal, field marshal; — fer-rant, blacksmith; — des loges

- (*Fr. a.*), sergeant (mounted troops and foot artillery).  
**maréchalat**, *m.*, marshalship.  
**marée**, *f.*, tide; — **descendants**, ebb tide; — **montante**, flood tide.  
**marl**, *m.*, husband.  
**marin**, *a.*, sea, seafaring; *m.*, sailor.  
**marine**, *f.*, navy.  
**marmite**, *f.*, kettle; (*mil. slang*), large shell.  
**marque**, *f.*, mark.  
**marquer**, *v. t.*, to mark.  
**Marseillaise**, *f.*, Marseillaise (*French national hymn*).  
**marteau**, *m.*, hammer.  
**masque**, *m.*, mask.  
**masse**, *f.*, mass; (*elec.*), ground; (*mil.*), mass.  
**mât**, *m.*, mast.  
**matelas**, *m.*, mattress.  
**matelot**, *m.*, sailor.  
**matériel**, *m.*, material.  
**matière**, *f.*, matter; — **s premières**, raw materials.  
**matin**, *m.*, morning.  
**maudit**, *a.*, cursed, wretched.  
**mécanicien**, *m.*, engineer.  
**mèche**, *f.*, wick; (*mil.*), slowmatch, fuse.  
**mécontent**, *a.*, displeased.  
**médaille**, *f.*, medal.  
**médecin**, *m.*, doctor, surgeon; — **principal**, (grade) colonel and surgeon.  
**médecin-chef**, *m.*, chief surgeon.  
**médecin-major**, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), (grade) major and surgeon.  
**médecine**, *f.*, medicine.  
**meilleur**, *a.*, better (*comparative of bon*).  
**mêlée**, *f.*, fight.  
**mêler**, *v. t.*, to mix; **s'en** —, to take a hand.  
**melon**, *m.*, melon; (*fam.*), darby hat.  
**même**, *a.*, same; **être à — de**, to be in a position to.  
**mémorable**, *a.*, memorable.  
**menacer**, *v. t.*, to menace, threaten.  
**mener**, *v. t.*, to lead, take.  
**menton**, *m.*, chin.  
**mer**, *f.*, sea.  
**mère**, *f.*, mother.  
**mériter**, *v. t.*, to deserve.  
**mes**, *pl. pr.*, my.  
**messe**, *f.*, mass (*Roman Catholic Church*).  
**messieurs**, *m. pl.* (*plural of monsieur*), gentlemen.  
**mesure**, *f.*, measure; **prendre — à**, to take the measure of.  
**mètre**, *m.*, meter (3.28 ft.).  
**métro**, *m.*, the subway at Paris (*abbreviation of métropolitain*).  
**mettre**, *v. t.*, to put; **se — à**, to set about.  
**meuble**, *m.*, piece of furniture.  
**meurtrier**, *a.* (*mil.*), deadly.  
**meurtrière**, *f.*, loophole.  
**midi**, *m.*, noon; the South of France.  
**mieux**, *adv.*, better.  
**milieu**, *m.*, middle.  
**militaire**, *a.*, military; *m.*, soldier.  
**millier**, *m.*, thousand.  
**millimètre**, *m.*, millimeter (0".04).  
**million**, *m.*, million.  
**mine**, *f.*, mine.  
**miner**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to mine.  
**minuit**, *m.*, midnight.  
**minute**, *f.*, minute.  
**mire**, *f.* (*mil.*), sight.  
**miroir**, *m.*, mirror.

mission, *f.*, mission.  
 mitrailleuse, *f.* (*mil.*), machine gun.  
 mobilier, *m.*, furniture.  
 moins, *au* —, at least.  
 mois, *m.*, month.  
 mollet, *m.*, calf (of the leg).  
 molletière, *f.* (*mil.*), gaiter.  
 moment, *m.*, moment.  
 mon, *pr.*, my.  
 monde, *m.*, world; tout le —, everybody.  
 moniteur, *m.*, adviser, teacher.  
 monnaie, *f.*, change; Avez-vous la — de 20 francs? Can you change 20 francs?  
 monoplace, *m.* (*aéro.*), single seater.  
 monoplane, *m.* (*aéro.*), monoplane.  
 monsieur, *m.*, gentleman; (*in address*), sir.  
 monter, *v. n.*, to go up; — à cheval, to ride; — dans un train, to get on a train.  
 montre, *f.*, watch.  
 montre-bracelet, *f.*, wrist-watch.  
 montrer, *v. t.*, to show.  
 moral, *m.* (*mil.*), morale (*morale*, *in French*, means ethics).  
 mors, *m.*, bit.  
 mort, *f.*, death.  
 mort, *a.*, dead.  
 mortier, *m.*, mortar; (*art.*), mortar; — de tranchée (*mil.*), trench mortar.  
 mot, *m.*, word; (*mil.*), counter-sign; — d'ordre (*mil.*), the first element of the mot (*name of a great general, etc.*) is the answer to a sentry's challenge; — de ralliement (*mil.*), the second element of the mot (*name of a battle, etc.*) is the answer to the mot d'ordre.

moteur, *m.*, motor.  
 mouchoir, *m.*, handkerchief.  
 moulin, *m.*, mill; — à café, coffee mill; (*mil. slang*), machine gun.  
 mourir, *v. n.*, to die.  
 moustache, *f.*, mustache.  
 moustique, *m.*, mosquito.  
 mouvement, *m.*, movement, motion.  
 mouvoir, *v. t.*, to move.  
 moyen, *m.*, means, way, method.  
 moyen, *a.*, mean; en moyenne, on the average.  
 moyeu, *m.*, hub.  
 mulet, *m.*, mule.  
 mur, *m.*, wall.  
 muraille, *f.*, wall (*suggests protection*), any great or important wall.  
 musique, *f.*, music; (*mil.*), band.

## N

nacelle, *f.*, (*aéro.*) car, body.  
 nager, *v. n.*, to swim.  
 naissance, *f.*, birth.  
 naître, *v. n.*, to be born.  
 nappe, *f.*, tablecloth.  
 narines, *f. pl.*, nostrils.  
 nationalité, *f.*, nationality.  
 naturellement, *adv.*, naturally.  
 navet, *m.*, turnip.  
 navire, *m.*, ship; — de guerre, warship.  
 ne, *adv.*, not; ne — que (*with a verb*), only.  
 nécessaire, *a.*, necessary.  
 neige, *f.*, snow.  
 neiger, *v. n.*, to snow.  
 nettoyage, *m.*, cleaning; (*mil.*), cleaning, "mopping up" of trenches.

**nettoyer, v. t.**, to clean; (*mil.*), to clean, "mop up" a trench.  
**neuf, a.**, new (*feminine, neuve*) (*opposite of old*).  
**neutralité, f.**, neutrality.  
**neutre, a.**, neutral.  
**nez, m.**, nose.  
**niveau, m.**, level.  
**nœud, m.**, knot.  
**noir, a.**, black.  
**nom, m.**, name.  
**nombre, m.**, number.  
**nombreux, a.**, numerous.  
**nommer, v. t.**, to name.  
**non, adv.**, no.  
**nord, m.**, north.  
**notamment, adv.**, especially.  
**note, f.**, note.  
**noter, v. t.**, to note.  
**notre, pr. poss.**, ours.  
**des nôtres**, of our side, of our men.  
**nourriture, f.**, food; — **chez l'habitant**, subsistence in private houses.  
**nous, m. pl. pr.**, we; us.  
**nouveau, a.**, new; (*before a vowel, nouvel, feminine, nouvelle*) (*new in the sense of recent*).  
**nouvelle, f.**, news.  
**noyer, v. t.**, to drown.  
**nu, a.**, bare, naked; à —, bare-back.  
**nuage, m.**, cloud.  
**nuît, f.**, night.  
**nul, a.**, null; no one.  
**nullement, adv.**, not in the least.  
**numéro, m.**, number (*nombre is number in the arithmetical sense; numéro is a number in a series; the number of a house is numéro*).

## O

**objectif, m. (mil.)**, objective.  
**objet, m.**, object.  
**obscur, a.**, dark.  
**observation, f. (mil., etc.)**, observation.  
**observatoire, m. (mil.)**, observing post.  
**observer, v. t. (mil., etc.)**, to observe.  
**obstruer, v. t.**, to obstruct.  
**obtenir, v. t.**, to obtain.  
**obtenu, p. p. of obtenir**.  
**obus, m. (art.)**, shell; — **à balles**, shrapnel; — **explosif**, high explosive shell; **suivre ses** — (*mil.*), to follow one's shell (*of troops following up a barrage fire*).  
**obusier, m. (art.)**, howitzer.  
**obusite, f. (mil.)**, shell shock.  
**occasion, f.**, occasion, opportunity.  
**occupation, f.**, occupation.  
**occuper, v. t.**, to occupy.  
**œil, m.**, eye (*plural yeux*).  
**œillet, m.**, eyelet.  
**œuf, m.**, egg (*if is pronounced in singular, but not in plural*).  
**œuvre, f.**, work.  
**offensif, a.**, offensive.  
**offensive, f. (mil.)**, the offensive.  
**office, m.**, pantry; divine service.  
**officier, m. (mil., etc.)**, officer; — **d'administration** (*Fr. a.*), executive officer of the intendants; — **général**, general officer; — **d'ordonnance**, aide-de-camp; orderly officer (*do NOT translate this ordnance officer*); — **sub-alterne**, company officer; — **supérieur**, field officer.  
**offrir, v. t.**, to offer.  
**oiseau, m.**, bird.

**on**, *pr.*, one (*in expressions like*  
**on dit**, one says, *i.e.*, it is said,  
**on a vu**, people have seen,  
*these may often be advantageously*  
*translated by a passive in Eng-*  
*lish).*

**ongle**, *m.*, nail (of the hand).

**ont**, 3d *pers. pl. pres. ind. of avoir*.

**opération**, *f.*, operation.

**opérer**, *v. t.*, to operate.

**opposer**, *v. t.*, to oppose.

**or**, *conj.*, how.

**or**, *m.*, gold.

**orage**, *m.*, thunderstorm.

**ordonnance**, *f. (mil.)*, orderly (*this*  
*is NOT ordnance*); (*medical*),  
 prescription.

**ordre**, *m. (mil., etc.)*, order (*i.e.*,  
*direction, disposition of troops,*  
*sequence, etc.*).

**oreille**, *f.*, ear.

**oreiller**, *m.*, pillow; **taie d'—**,  
 pillow case.

**organisation**, *f.*, organization.

**organiser**, *v. t.*, to organize.

**orge**, *f.*, barley.

**orient**, *m.*, the East; **l'extrême —**,  
 the Far East.

**origine**, *f.*, origin.

**orme**, *m.*, elm.

**orteil**, *m.*, big toe.

**os**, *m.*, bone (*the s is pronounced*).

**ou**, *conj.*, or; — **bien**, or else.

**où**, *adv.*, where.

**oublier**, *v. t.*, to forget.

**ouest**, *m.*, west.

**oui**, *adv.*, yes.

**outil**, *m.*, tool.

**outillage**, *m.*, tool outfit, plant.

**ouvert** (*p. p. of ouvrir*), opened;  
 open.

**ouverture**, *f.*, opening.

**ouvrage**, *m.*, work; (*mil.*), work  
*(i.e., fort)*.

**ouvrier**, *m.*, workman.

**ouvrir**, *v. t.*, to open.

## P

**paille**, *f.*, straw; — **hachée**,  
 chopped straw.

**pain**, *m.*, bread; — **de munition**,  
 army bread.

**paix**, *f.*, peace.

**palan**, *m.*, tackle.

**palme**, *f.*, palm; (*mil.*), the palm  
 on the ribbon of the French  
 military medal, given for an  
 additional deed of valor.

**panier**, *m.*, basket.

**panne**, *f.*, "trouble" (*auto, aéro.*).

**pansement**, *m.*, dressing (*the dress-*  
*ing itself; the operation of dressing*  
*a wound*).

**panseur**, *v. t.*, to dress (a wound).

**pantalon**, *m.*, trousers.

**papier**, *m.*, paper; — **buvard**,  
 blotting paper; — **à lettres**,  
 letter paper.

**paquet**, *m.*, package, parcel; — **de**  
**pansement** (*mil.*), first-aid  
 packet, dressing.

**par**, *prep.*, by.

**parage**, *m.*, region.

**paraître**, *v. n.*, to appear.

**parallèle**, *f.*, (*mil.*), parallel (*i.e.*,  
 trench).

**parapet**, *m. (mil.)*, parapet.

**parapluie**, *m.*, umbrella.

**parc**, *m.*, park; (*mil.*), park (*i.e.*,  
 depot of equipment, stores, etc.).

**parcours**, *m.*, length, circuit.

**par-dessus**, *prep.*, over.

**pareil**, *a.*, similar.

- parements, m. pl. (mil.),** facings (of a uniform).  
**parer, v. t.,** to ward off.  
**parfait, a.,** perfect.  
**parfaitement, adv.,** perfectly.  
**parfois, adv.,** sometimes.  
**parler, v. n.,** to speak.  
**paroi, f.,** wall (inside walls of a house).  
**paroisse, f.,** parish.  
**parole, f.,** word.  
**part, f.,** part, share; **quelque —,** somewhere.  
**parti, m.,** party, side.  
**partie, f.,** part (of a whole).  
**partir, v. n.,** to leave, set out.  
**partout, adv.,** everywhere.  
**paru, p. p. of paraître.**  
**pas, adv.,** not (*requires ne to complete the negation, ne . . . —, not*).  
**pas, m.,** step, pace.  
**passage, m.,** passage; crossing; — **à niveau (rr.),** level crossing.  
**passager, m.,** passenger (*in a vessel at sea*).  
**passer, v. t.,** to pass; (*mil.*), to be promoted; — **colonel,** to be promoted colonel; **passer pour,** let go.  
**Patrie, f.,** Fatherland.  
**patrouille, f. (mil.),** patrol.  
**patrouiller, v. n. (mil.),** to patrol.  
**patte, f.,** paw; tongue.  
**pauvre, a.,** poor.  
**pavé, m.,** pavement.  
**payer, v. t.,** to pay.  
**payeur, m. (mil.),** paymaster.  
**pays, m.,** country, countryside, "home."  
**peau, f.,** skin.  
**peigne, m.,** comb.
- peigner, v. t.,** to comb.  
**peine, f.,** trouble.  
**pelle, f.,** shovel.  
**peloton, m.,** platoon; (*art.*), gun detachment.  
**pendant, prep.,** during.  
**pendule, m.,** pendulum; *f.,* clock (chimney clock).  
**pénétrer, v. t. n.,** to penetrate.  
**pensée, f.,** thought, idea.  
**penser, v. n.,** to think.  
**pension, f.,** pension.  
**pente, f.,** slope.  
**percer, v. t.,** to pierce.  
**percutant, a. (art., sm. a.),** percussive, striking.  
**percuteur, m. (art., sm. a.),** striker.  
**perdre, v. t.,** to lose.  
**père, m.,** father.  
**péril, m.,** peril, danger; **à ses risques et —s,** at one's own risk.  
**perilleux, a.,** perilous.  
**permettre, v. t.,** to allow.  
**perpendiculaire, a.,** perpendicular.  
**personne, f.,** person; **une jeune —,** a young lady.  
**personnel, m.,** personnel.  
**perte, f.,** loss.  
**pétard, m. (mil.),** petard, demolition cartridge.  
**petit, a.,** small.  
**peu, adv.,** little; *m.,* small quantity.  
**peuplier, m.,** poplar.  
**peur, f.,** fear; **avoir —,** to be afraid.  
**peut-être, adv.,** perhaps.  
**physionomie, f.,** aspect, character.  
**pic, m.,** pick.  
**pièce, f.,** piece; (*art.*), gun; — **de campagne (art.),** field gun; — **s de rechange,** spare parts, spares; — **de siège (art.),** siege gun.

pied, *m.*, foot; **prendre** —, to gain a foothold.  
 pierre, *f.*, stone.  
 pieu, *m.*, stake.  
 pilote, *m.*, pilot.  
 pilotis, *m.*, pile.  
 pin, *m.*, pine.  
 pinard, *m.*, common wine.  
 pionnier, *m.* (*mil.*), pioneer, engineer.  
 pipe, *f.*, pipe.  
 piquer, *v. t.*, to stick, prick; (*aéro.*), to dive; — **du nez** (*aéro.*), to nose dive.  
 piquet, *m.*, picket.  
 piste, *f.*, trail, track.  
 pistolet, *m.* (*sm. a.*), pistol.  
 piston, *m.*, piston.  
 place, *f.*, place; (*mil.*), a fortified position, *e.g.*, **la — de Verdun**.  
 placer, *v. t.*, to place.  
 plafond, *m.*, ceiling.  
 plaine, *f.*, plain.  
 plaire, *v. n.*, to please (*takes à after ú*); **s'il vous plaît**, if you please or please.  
 plaisir, *m.*, pleasure.  
 plan, *m.*, plane; plan.  
 plancher, *m.*, floor.  
 plaque, *f.*, plate (*in a technological sense*).  
 plat, *m.*, dish.  
 plat, *a.*, flat.  
 plate-forme, *f.*, platform.  
 platine, *f.* (*sm. a.*), lock.  
 plein, *a.*, full.  
 pleuvoir, *v. n.*, to rain.  
 pli, *m.*, fold.  
 pliant, *m.*, camp stool.  
 plier, *v. t.*, to bend.  
 plomb, *m.*, lead.  
 plonger, *v. n.*, to dive.

pluie, *f.*, rain.  
 plume, *f.*, pen; feather.  
 plus, *adv.*, more; **ne . . . —**, no more; **de — en —**, more and more.  
 plutôt, *adv.*, rather.  
 poche, *f.*, pocket.  
 poids, *m.*, weight (*d and s are silent*).  
 poignet, *m.*, wrist.  
 poilu, *m.* (*mil. slang*), French soldier.  
 point, *m.*, point.  
 pointage, *m.* (*mil.*), aiming; **point de —** (*art.*), aiming point.  
 pointe, *f.*, point (*anything sharp or sharpened*).  
 pointer, *v. t.*, to aim.  
 pointeur, *m.* (*art.*), gunner (*aims the piece*).  
 pois, *m.*, pea.  
 poisson, *m.*, fish.  
 poitrine, *f.*, chest.  
 poivre, *m.*, pepper.  
 police, *f.*, police.  
 polir, *v. t.*, to polish.  
 pomme, *f.*, apple; — **de terre**, potato.  
 pont, *m.*, bridge; axle (and accessories) of a motor car; — **de bateaux** (*mil.*), bridge of boats; — **de chevalets** (*mil.*), trestle bridge; — **de pontons** (*mil.*), pontoon bridge; — **suspendu**, suspension bridge.  
 pontage, *m.* (*mil.*), bridge laying.  
 ponton, *m.* (*mil.*), pontoon.  
 pontet, *m.* (*sm. a.*), trigger guard.  
 porc, *m.*, pork; hog.  
 porte, *f.*, door; — **de la rue**, street door, main entrance.  
 porte-cigarettes, *m.*, cigarette case.



portée, *f.* (*art., sm. a.*), range.  
 porte-feuille, *m.*, pocket book.  
 porte-monnaie, *m.*, purse.  
 porter, *v. t.*, to carry; (*of clothes*), to wear.  
 porteur, *m.*, bearer; near horse (*of a team*).  
 poser, *v. t.*, to place, set down.  
 position, *f.*, position.  
 possible, *a.*, possible.  
 poste, *f.*, post office; — *restante*, general delivery.  
 poste, *m.* (*mil., etc.*), post; — *de commandement* (*mil.*), commanding officer's post; — *d'écoute* (*mil.*), listening post; — *d'observation* (*mil.*), observing post.  
 poteau, *m.*, post.  
 pouce, *m.*, thumb.  
 poudre, *f.*, powder.  
 poulet, *m.*, chicken.  
 poulie, *f.*, pulley.  
 pour, *prep.*, for.  
 pourboire, *m.*, tip.  
 pourquoi, *conj.*, why.  
 poursuite, *f.* (*mil.*), pursuit.  
 poursuivre, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to pursue.  
 pourtant, *adv.*, however.  
 pourvu que, *conj.*, provided that.  
 pousser, *v. t.*, to push.  
 poussière, *f.*, dust.  
 pouvoir, *v. t.*, to be able; *p. p.*, *pu*.  
 praticable, *a.*, practicable.  
 pratique, *a.*, practical.  
 pratiquer, *v. t.*, to make; — *un chemin*, to cut a road.  
 précéder, *v. t.*, to precede.  
 précipité, *a.*, precipitate, hasty.  
 préférer, *v. t.*, to prefer.  
 premier, *a.*, first.

prenant, *pres. part. of prendre*, to take.  
 prendre, *v. t.*, to take; — *à partie*, to take in hand.  
 préparation, *f.*, preparation.  
 préparer, *v. t.*, to prepare.  
 près, *adv.*, near.  
 présent, *m.*, present.  
 présenter, *v. t.*, to present.  
 presque, *adv.*, almost.  
 pressé, *a.*, hurried; être —, to be in a hurry.  
 pression, *f.* (*steam, etc.*), pressure.  
 prêt, *m.* (*mil.*), pay (*enlisted men*).  
 prêter, *v. t.*, to lend, leave exposed.  
 prêtre, *m.*, priest.  
 prévoir, *v. t.*, to foresee.  
 prévôt, *m.* (*mil.*), provost.  
 pris, *p. p. of prendre*, taken.  
 prise, *f.* (*mil.*), capture.  
 prisonnier, *m.*, prisoner.  
 privation, *f.*, privation.  
 prix, *m.*, price.  
 probable, *a.*, probable.  
 procédé, *m.*, procedure, process.  
 prochain, *a.*, next; neighboring.  
 produire, *v. t.*, to produce.  
 profil, *m.*, profile.  
 profond, *a.*, deep.  
 profondeur, *f.*, depth.  
 projectile, *m.* (*art.*), projectile.  
 prolongé, *a.*, prolonged.  
 promenade, *f.*, promenade, trip.  
 promener, *v. t.*, to take out for a walk; se —, to take a walk.  
 prophète, *m.*, prophet.  
 propre, *a.*, clean.  
 propreté, *f.*, cleanliness.  
 protection, *f.*, protection.  
 protéger, *v. t.*, to protect.  
 prouver, *v. t.*, to prove.  
 province, *f.*, province.

**provision**, *f.*, provision, supply.  
**provoquer**, *v. t.*, to provoke, cause.  
**Prusse**, *f.*, Prussia.  
**prussien**, *a.*, Prussian.  
**puis**, *adv.*, then.  
**puisard**, *m.*, sump.  
**puissance**, *f.*, power; — **ascension-**  
**nelle**, (*æro.*), lifting power.  
**puissant**, *a.*, powerful.  
**puits**, *m.*, well (*t and s are silent*).

## Q

**quai**, *m.*, wharf; (*rr.*), platform.  
**quand**, *conj.*, when; — **même**, even  
 so, all the same.  
**quant**, *adv.*, as, respecting.  
**quart**, *m.*, quarter; (*mil.*), tin cup.  
**quartier-général**, *m.* (*mil.*), head-  
 quarters.  
**que**, *pr.*, whom; which.  
**quelque**, *a.*, some.  
**question**, *f.*, question.  
**queue**, *f.*, tail.  
**qui**, *pr.*, who.  
**quitte**, *a.*, free.  
**quitter**, *v. t.*, to leave, quit.  
**quoi**, *pr.*, what.

## R

**rabattre**, *v. t.*, to turn down, fold  
 over.  
**rabattu** (*p. p. of rabattre*) (*of a*  
*collar*), turned down.  
**rabiau**, *m.* (*mil. slang*), "butt," *i.e.*,  
 leavings.  
**raccommoder**, *v. t.*, to mend.  
**radeau**, *m.*, raft.  
**rafraîchir**, *v. t.*, to refresh; — **les**  
**cheveux**, to trim the hair.  
**raide**, *a.*, stiff; steep.  
**rail**, *m.* (*rr.*), rail.

**rais**, *m.*, spoke.  
**raison**, *f.*, reason; **en — de**, on  
 account of; **avoir —**, to be  
 right; **avoir — de**, to get the  
 better of.  
**ralentir**, *v. t.*, to slow up, retard.  
**rallier**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to rally, reform,  
 rejoin (one's camp, lines).  
**ramasser**, *v. t.*, to pick up.  
**ramener**, *v. t.*, to bring back.  
**rampe**, *f.*, balusters; slope.  
**rang**, *m.* (*mil.*), rank; **sur deux**  
**—s**, in two ranks.  
**ranger**, *v. t.*, to draw up.  
**rapide**, *a.*, rapid.  
**rapidement**, *adv.*, rapidly.  
**rappel**, *m.* (*mil.*), recall.  
**rappeler**, *v. t.*, to recall; **se —**, to  
 recollect.  
**rapport**, *m.*, report.  
**rarement**, *adv.*, rarely.  
**rasé** (*p. p. of raser*), shaven, clean-  
 shaven.  
**raser**, *v. t.*, to shave.  
**rassembler**, *v. a.*, to collect, gather.  
**raté**, *m.* (*art., sm. a.*), misfire.  
**rater**, *v. t.*, to miss (fire).  
**ration**, *f.*, ration, allowance.  
**ravin**, *m.*, ravine.  
**ravitaillement**, *m.* (*mil.*), refilling,  
 supply.  
**ravitailer**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), to refill, re-  
 new supplies.  
**rayer**, *v. t.*, to erase, strike off.  
**rayure**, *f.* (*art., sm. a.*), groove.  
**recevoir**, *v. t.*, to receive.  
**recommander**, *v. t.*, to recommend;  
 to register (*a letter*).  
**recommencer**, *v. n. t.*, to begin  
 again.  
**récompense**, *f.*, reward.  
**récompenser**, *v. t.*, to reward.

- reconnaissance**, *f.*, reconnaissance.  
**reconnaître**, *v. t.*, to recognize; (*mil.*), to reconnoiter.  
**reconquérir**, *v. t.*, to reconquer.  
**recrue**, *f. (mil.)*, recruit.  
**recrutement**, *m. (mil.)*, recruiting.  
**recruter**, *v. t. (mil.)*, to recruit.  
**recul**, *m. (mil.)*, withdrawal; retreat; (*art., sm. a.*), recoil.  
**reculer**, *v. n. (mil.)*, to retreat; (*art., sm. a.*), to recoil.  
**reddition**, *f. (mil.)*, surrender.  
**redoute**, *f. (mil.)*, redoubt.  
**réduit**, *m. (mil.)*, redoubt (*keep of a fortress*).  
**réforme**, *f. (mil.)*, condemnation; compulsory retirement.  
**réformer**, *v. t. (mil.)*, to condemn; retire.  
**refouler**, *v. t.*, to throw back.  
**refuge**, *m.*, refuge; — *des blessés (mil.)*, first-aid station.  
**refuser**, *v. t. (mil., etc.)*, to refuse.  
**regarder**, *v. t.*, to look.  
**régiment**, *m. (mil.)*, regiment.  
**région**, *f.*, region.  
**règle**, *f.*, rule; **en** —, formal, regular.  
**règlement**, *m. (mil.)*, regulations; drill regulations.  
**règlementer**, *v. t. (mil.)*, to give regulations to, make regulations for.  
**régler**, *v. t.*, to arrange, regulate.  
**regret**, *m.*, regret.  
**regretter**, *v. t.*, to regret.  
**régulier**, *a.*, regular.  
**rejeter**, *v. t.*, to throw back.  
**rejoindre**, *v. t.*, to join.  
**relâche**, *m.*, respite, relaxation.  
**relève**, *f. (mil.)*, relief (of troops, sentries, etc.).  
**relever**, *v. t. (mil.)*, to relieve (sentries, troops in the trenches, etc.).  
**remarquable**, *a.*, remarkable.  
**remarquer**, *v. t.*, to notice; to remark (make a remark).  
**remercier**, *v. t.*, to thank; discharge (*from a position*).  
**remettre**, *v. t.*, to put back, restore.  
**remonter**, *v. t. n.*, to go back, remount.  
**remorque**, *f.*, tow rope; trailer (auto).  
**remorquer**, *v. t.*, to tow.  
**rempart**, *m. (mil.)*, rampart.  
**remplir**, *v. t.*, to fill.  
**rencontre**, *f.*, meeting; (*mil.*), encounter.  
**rencontrer**, *v. t.*, to meet.  
**rendre**, *v. t.*, to render, make, give back; **se** — (*mil.*), to surrender.  
**renforcement**, *m. (mil.)*, reinforcement.  
**renforcer**, *v. a.*, to reinforce.  
**renfort**, *m. (mil.)*, reinforcement.  
**renseignement**, *m.*, information.  
**renseigner**, *v. t.*, to inform.  
**rentrer**, *v. n.*, to come back, return.  
**renvoyer**, *v. t.*, to send back.  
**repas**, *m.*, meal; (*of horses*), feed, feeding.  
**repasser**, *v. t.*, to recross.  
**repère**, *m.*, point de —, bench mark; (*art.*), registration point.  
**repérer**, *v. t.*, — **le tir** (*art.*), to correct the fire (*by registered points*).  
**répéter**, *v. t.*, to repeat.  
**replier**, *v. t.*, to fold again; (*mil.*), to take up (a pontoon bridge, etc.).  
**répondre**, *v. n.*, to reply, answer (*takes à*).

- repos, m.,** rest.  
**repousser, v. t. (mil.),** to throw back, push back.  
**repandre, v. t.,** to take back; resume.  
**représaille, f. (mil.) (in pl. generally),** reprisals, retaliation.  
**réseau, m.,** network (of railroads, telephone and telegraph lines, etc.); — **de fil de fer barbelé (mil.),** wire entanglement.  
**réserve, f. (mil.),** reserve.  
**résigner, v. t.,** to resign, give up.  
**résister, v. n. (mil., etc.),** to resist (*takes à*).  
**résistance, f. (mil., etc.),** resistance.  
**résoudre, v. t.,** to resolve.  
**ressort, m.,** spring; province, department.  
**ressource, f.,** resource.  
**restaurant, m.,** restaurant.  
**reste, m.,** remainder.  
**rester, v. n.,** to remain.  
**rétablir, v. t.,** to reestablish.  
**retard, m.,** delay; (*of a watch*), loss; **être en —,** to be late; (*of a watch*), to be slow.  
**retarder, v. n. t.,** to delay; (*of a watch*), to be slow.  
**retenir, v. t.,** to retain.  
**retour, m.,** return; — **offensif (mil.),** counterthrust.  
**retourner, v. t.,** to turn; — **une tranchée (mil.),** to turn a trench (against its original occupants).  
**retraite, f. (mil.),** retreat; retirement.  
**retraiter, v. t. (mil.),** to retire.  
**retranché, a. (mil.),** intrenched.  
**retrancher, v. t. (mil.),** to intrench, dig in; **se —,** to intrench one's self, dig in.  
**réussir, v. n.,** to succeed.  
**revanche, f.,** revenge.  
**réveil, m. (mil.),** reveille.  
**réveiller, v. t.,** to waken.  
**revenir, v. n.,** to return, come back; — **sur,** to return to (a matter).  
**revolver, m. (sm. a.),** revolver.  
**révoquer, v. t.,** to revoke, recall.  
**revue, f. (mil.),** review, inspection; **passer en —, la — de,** to review.  
**rez-de-chaussée, m.,** ground-floor.  
**rien, m.,** a mere nothing, a trifle.  
**rince-bouche, m.,** finger-bowl.  
**rire, v. n.,** to laugh.  
**risque, m.,** risk.  
**risquer, v. t.,** to risk.  
**rive, f.,** bank, shore.  
**rivière, f.,** (small) river, creek.  
**riz, m.,** rice.  
**robinet, m.,** cock, faucet.  
**roi, m.,** king.  
**rôle, m.,** part, rôle.  
**romain, a.,** Roman.  
**rompre, v. t.,** to break; — **à,** to injure to.  
**Rosalie (proper name, mil. slang),** the bayonet.  
**rosbif, m.,** roast beef.  
**roue, f.,** wheel.  
**rouge, a.,** red.  
**rouler, v. n. t.,** to roll.  
**roumain, a.,** Rumanian.  
**Roumanie, f.,** Rumania.  
**route, f.,** road; — **nationale,** state road.  
**rue, f.,** street.  
**ruisseau, m.,** brook.  
**rupture, f.,** gap.  
**russe, a.,** Russian.  
**Russie, f.,** Russia.

## S

- sable, m.,** sand.  
**sabre, m. (sm. a.),** saber.  
**sac, m.,** sack; (*mil.*), the pack.  
**sacrifice, m.,** sacrifice.  
**sacrifier, v. t.,** to sacrifice.  
**sage, a.,** good; wise.  
**saigner, v. n. t.,** to bleed.  
**saillant, m. (mil.),** salient.  
**saisir, v. t.,** to seize.  
**salle, f.,** large room; hall; — **à manger,** dining-room; — **de bain,** bath-room.  
**salon, m.,** parlor, drawing-room.  
**saluer, v. t.,** to greet; (*mil.*), to salute.  
**salut, m.,** safety, welfare; (*mil.*), salute.  
**salve, f. (mil.),** salvo.  
**sang, m.,** blood; **pur —,** thoroughbred.  
**sanguin, a.,** ruddy.  
**sans, prep.,** without.  
**santé, f.,** health; **service de — (mil.),** medical department.  
**sape, f. (mil.),** sap.  
**saper, v. t. (mil.),** to sap.  
**sapeur, m. (mil.),** sapper, engineer.  
**sapin, m.,** fir.  
**satisfaction, f.,** satisfaction.  
**satisfaire, v. n.,** to satisfy (*takes à*).  
**sauf, prep.,** except.  
**saut, m.,** jump.  
**sauter, v. n.,** to jump.  
**sauver, v. t.,** to save.  
**savoir, v. t.,** to know.  
**savon, m.,** soap.  
**Saxe, f.,** Saxony.  
**saxon, a.,** Saxon.  
**scie, f.,** saw.  
**scier, v. t.,** to saw.  
**seau, m.,** bucket.  
**sec, a.,** dry (*feminine, sèche*).  
**second, a.,** second.  
**secouer, v. t.,** to shake.  
**secours, m.,** help; **poste de — (mil.),** dressing station.  
**secousse, f.,** shaking.  
**secteur, m. (mil.),** sector.  
**section, f. (mil.),** section ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of a company, infantry; 2 guns, artillery).  
**seigle, m.,** rye.  
**sel, m.,** salt.  
**selle, f.,** saddle.  
**seller, v. t.,** to saddle.  
**sellier, m.,** saddler.  
**selon, prep.,** according.  
**semaine, f.,** week.  
**semblant, m.,** seeming; **faire — de,** to pretend to.  
**sembler, v. n.,** to seem.  
**semelle, f.,** sole; (*auto*), shoe.  
**sens, m.,** sense, judgment, direction.  
**sentier, m.,** path.  
**sentinelle, f. (mil.),** sentinel.  
**sentir, v. t.,** to feel.  
**sergent, m. (mil.),** sergeant (*foot troops, except foot artillery*); — **fourrier (mil.),** quartermaster sergeant; — **de ville,** policeman.  
**sergent-major, m. (mil.),** company quartermaster sergeant.  
**série, f.,** series.  
**serment, m.,** oath.  
**serre-file, m. (mil.),** file closer.  
**serre-freins, m.,** brakeman.  
**serrer, v. t.,** to tighten; (*mil.*), to close up.  
**serrure, f.,** lock.  
**sert, 3d pers. pres. sing. of servir.**  
**servant, m. (art.),** cannoneer.  
**servante, f. (art.),** pole prop.  
**service, m.,** service.

**serviette**, *f.*, napkin.

**servir**, *v. n.*, to serve; be useful;  
— **à**, to be of use to; — **de**, to  
serve as; **se** — **de**, to make use  
of.

**seul**, *a.*, only; alone.

**si**, *conj.*, if.

**siècle**, *m.*, century.

**siège**, *m.* seat; (*mil.*), siege.

**siffler**, *v. n.*, to whistle.

**sifflet**, *m.*, whistle.

**signal**, *m.*, signal.

**signalement**, *m. (mil.)*, descriptive  
list.

**signaler**, *v. t.*, to report; give a  
description of.

**signaleur**, *m. (mil.)*, signal-man.

**signer**, *v. t.*, to sign.

**simple**, *a.*, simple.

**simultané**, *a.*, simultaneous.

**simultanément**, *adv.*, simultane-  
ously.

**singe**, *m.*, monkey; (*mil. slang*),  
tinned meat.

**singulier**, *a.*, odd, strange, singular.

**site**, *m.*, site.

**sœur**, *f.*, sister.

**soie**, *f.*, silk.

**soif**, *f.*, thirst; **avoir** —, to be  
thirsty.

**soigner**, *v. t.*, to watch, care for;  
— **les blessés**, to nurse the  
wounded.

**soin**, *m.*, care, attention.

**soir**, *m.*, evening.

**sol**, *m.*, ground.

**soldat**, *m. (mil.)*, soldier; **simple**  
—, private.

**solde**, *f. (mil.)*, pay (officers').

**soleil**, *m.*, sun.

**sombre**, *a.*, somber, dark.

**sommaire**, *a.*, brief.

**sommeil**, *m.*, sleep; **avoir** —, to be  
sleepy.

**son**, *pr.*, his, her, its; *m.*, sound.

**sonner**, *v. n. t.*, to sound.

**sonnerie**, *f. (mil.)*, trumpet call.

**sorte**, *f.*, sort; **de la** —, so, in this  
way.

**sortir**, *v. n.*, to go out; go up (*of*  
*an airplane*); sally forth.

**sou**, *m. (5 centimes)*, sou, cent.

**souci**, *m.*, care, worry.

**soucoupe**, *f.*, saucer.

**souffler**, *v. n. t.*, to blow.

**souffrir**, *v. n. t.*, to suffer, endure.

**soulier**, *m.*, shoe.

**soupape**, *f.*, valve.

**soupe**, *f.*, soup; (*mil.*), mess call.

**sous**, *prep.*, under.

**sous-lieutenant**, *m. (mil.)*, 2d lieu-  
tenant.

**sous-marin**, *m.*, submarine.

**sous-officier**, *m. (mil.)*, non-com-  
missioned officer.

**soutenir**, *v. t.*, to support.

**soutien**, *m. (mil., etc.)*, support.

**spahi**, *m. (Fr. a.)*, spahi.

**spécial**, *a.*, special.

**station**, *f. (rr.)*, station; (*mil.*),  
station.

**stopper**, *v. t.*, to stop (*an engine*).

**stratégie**, *f. (mil.)*, strategy.

**strictement**, *adv.*, strictly.

**subir**, *v. t.*, to suffer, sustain.

**submerger**, *v. t.*, to submerge.

**submersible**, *m.*, submarine.

**subsistance**, *f. (mil.)*, subsistence;  
**mettre en** —, to subsist.

**succès**, *m.*, success.

**sucré**, *m.*, sugar.

**suffire**, *v. n.*, to suffice.

**suite**, *f.*, series, suite; **de** —, in  
succession.

suivant, *a.*, following.  
 suivre, *v. t.*, to follow.  
 suprême, *a.*, supreme.  
 sur, *prep.*, on.  
 sûr, *a.*, sure.  
 sûreté, *f. (mil., etc.)*, security.  
 surveiller, *v. t.*, to overlook, superintend.  
 survoler, *v. t. (aéro.)*, to fly over.

## T

tabac, *m.*, tobacco (*c silent*).  
 table, *f.*, table.  
 tache, *f.*, spot.  
 tâche, *f.*, task.  
 tâcher, *v. t.*, to try, attempt.  
 tacot, *m. (mil. slang)*, old motor car.  
 tactique, *f. (mil.)*, tactics.  
 taie, *f.*, pillow case.  
 tailler, *v. t.*, to cut.  
 tailleur, *m.*, tailor.  
 talon, *m.*, heel.  
 tambour, *m.*, drum; (*mil.*), drummer; — major (*mil.*), drum major.  
 tampon, *m.*, plug; (*rr.*), buffer.  
 tamisage, *m.*, screening.  
 tamiser, *v. t.*, to screen.  
 tandis que, *conj.*, while.  
 tant, *adv.*, so many.  
 tapis, *m.*, carpet.  
 taquet, *m.*, cleat.  
 tard, *adv.*, late.  
 tasse, *f.*, cup.  
 taux, *m.*, rate (of interest, etc.).  
 taxi, *m.*, taxicab.  
 teint, *m.*, complexion.  
 tel, *a.*, such.  
 télégramme, *m.*, telegram.  
 télégraphe, *m.*, telegraph.  
 télégraphier, *v. t.*, to telegraph.

télégraphiste, *m.*, telegraph operator.  
 télémètre (*mil.*), range finder.  
 téléphone, *m.*, telephone; *coup de* —, telephone message.  
 téléphoner, *v. t.*, to telephone.  
 témoignage, *m.*, testimony.  
 témoigner, *v. t.*, to testify.  
 témoin, *m.*, witness.  
 tempête, *f.*, storm.  
 temple, *m.*, (Protestant) church.  
 temps, *m.*, time; weather; à —, in time.  
 tender, *m. (rr.)*, tender.  
 tendre, *v. t.*, to strain, stretch.  
 tenir, *v. t.*, to hold, keep; — bon (*mil.*), to hold out.  
 tentative, *f.*, attempt.  
 tente, *f. (mil.)*, tent.  
 tente-abri, *f. (mil.)*, shelter tent.  
 tenter, *v. t.*, to attempt.  
 tenue, *f. (mil.)*, dress, uniform; — de campagne, field dress; demi —, dress uniform (U. S. A.); grande —, full dress; petite —, undress, dress (U. S. A.).  
 terrain, *m. (mil.)*, terrain, ground.  
 terre, *f.*, earth; the earth; ground, soil; — à —, practical.  
 terrible, *a.*, terrible.  
 territoire, *m.*, territory.  
 territorial, *a.*, territorial; (*mil.*), territorial.  
 territoriale, *feminine of territorial*; la — (*Fr. a.*), the territorial army.  
 tête, *f.*, head.  
 thé, *m.*, tea.  
 tiers, *m.*, third part; third person.  
 timbre, *m.*, stamp (*postage and general*); — poste, postage stamp.  
 timbrer, *v. t.*, to stamp.

**tir**, *m.* (*art.*, *sm. a.*), fire; practice; round; — **de barrage**, curtain fire; — **courbe** (*art.*), curved fire; — **rapide**, rapid fire.  
**tirailleur**, *m.* (*mil.*), skirmisher.  
**tirailleur**, *v. n.* (*mil.*), to skirmish.  
**tirer**, *v. n. t.* (*mil.*), to fire.  
**tireur**, *m.* (*mil.*), sharpshooter, marksman.  
 **tiroir**, *m.*, drawer (of a table); slide valve.  
**toile**, *f.*, cloth; linen.  
**toit**, *m.*, roof.  
**tôle**, *m.*, sheet iron.  
**tomber**, *v. n.*, to fall.  
**tonne**, *f.*, ton (1000 kilos); — **métrique**, 1000 kilos.  
**tonner**, *v. n.*, to thunder.  
**tonnerre**, *m.*, thunder; (*sm. a.*), breach (*seat of the charge*).  
**torpille**, *f.*, torpedo.  
**tort**, *m.*, wrong, injury; **avoir** —, to be wrong.  
**tôt**, *adv.*, soon, early.  
**toubib**, *m.* (*mil. slang*), surgeon.  
**toucher**, *v. t.*, to touch.  
**toujours**, *adv.*, always.  
**tour**, *f.*, tower; turn.  
**tourillon**, *m.* (*art.*), trunnion.  
**tournant**, *m.*, turn (of a road, etc.).  
**au** — **de**, around.  
**tournée**, *f.*, round, visit.  
**tourner**, *v. n.*, to turn.  
**tout**, *a.*, all, every (*pl.*, *tous*).  
**tout**, *adv.*, entirely, completely.  
**trahir**, *v. t.*, to betray.  
**trahison**, *f.*, treachery.  
**train**, *m.* (*rr.*), train; (*mil.*), train; — **de combat** (*mil.*), combat train; — **des équipages** (*mil.*), the train, baggage train; — **express** (*rr.*), express train;

— **de grande vitesse** (*rr.*), fast train; — **de marchandises** (*rr.*), freight train; — **omnibus** (*rr.*), local train; — **régimentaire** (*mil.*), regimental train; — **de retour** (*rr.*), return train; — **sanitaire** (*mil.*), sanitary train, hospital train; — **de voyageurs** (*rr.*), passenger train.  
**traitement**, *m.*, treatment.  
**traiter**, *v. t.*, to treat.  
**tranchée**, *f.* (*mil.*), trench; — **de départ**, trench of departure (*one from which an assault is made*); — **de tir**, fire trench, first line trench.  
**tranquille**, *a.*, calm, quiet; **soyez** —, don't worry.  
**transport**, *m.*, transportation.  
**transportable**, *a.*, transportable.  
**transporter**, *v. t.*, to transport.  
**travail**, *m.*, work (*pl.*, *travaux*).  
**travailler**, *v. t.*, to work.  
**travers**, *à* —, across.  
**traverse**, *f.*, cross-tie; (*mil.*), traverse.  
**traverser**, *v. t.*, to cross.  
**traversin**, *m.*, bolster.  
**très**, *adv.*, very.  
**trésorier**, *m.* (*mil.*), paymaster.  
**tri**, *m.*, sorting (of the mail).  
**triage**, *m.*, sorting.  
**tricot**, *m.*, sweater; jersey.  
**trier**, *v. t.*, to sort.  
**triplan**, *m.* (*aéro.*), triplane.  
**triste**, *a.*, sad, gloomy.  
**trompette**, *f.*, trumpet; *m.* (*mil.*), trumpeter.  
**trop**, *adv.*, too much.  
**trot**, *m.*, trot.  
**trotter**, *v. n.*, to trot.  
**trottoir**, *m.*, sidewalk.



trou, *m.*, hole; — d'air (*aéro.*), air pocket.  
troupe, *f.* (*mil.*), troop, troops;  
hommes de —, enlisted men.  
troupier, *m.* (*mil.*), soldier.  
trousse, *f.*, bunch; (*mil.*), housewife.  
trousseau, *m.*, bunch; outfit.  
trouver, *v. t.*, to find; se —, to be.  
truck, *m.*, truck; fiat car.  
tu, *pr.*, thou.  
tube, *m.*, tube.  
tuer, *v. t.*, to kill.  
tunique, *f.* (*mil.*), tunic.  
turc, *a.*, Turk (*feminine*, *turque*).  
turco, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), Turco.  
Turquie, *f.*, Turkey.  
tuyau, *m.*, tube, pipe (e.g., *gas*, *water*).

## U

un, *m. art.*, a, an; *adj.*, one.  
uniforme, *m.* (*mil.*), uniform.  
union, *f.*, union, conjunction.  
unir, *v. t.*, to unite.  
unité, *f.*, unit; (*mil.*), troop-unit.  
urinoir, *m.*, urinal.  
usage, *m.*, custom; à l'— de, for the use of.  
user, *v. t.*, to wear out; — de, to employ, use.  
usine, *f.*, factory, works.  
usure, *f.*, wear; guerre d'—, (*mil.*), wearing down war (*trench warfare*).  
utile, *a.*, useful.  
utiliser, *v. t.*, to utilize; turn to account.  
utilité, *f.*, usefulness.

## V

vacance, *f.*, vacancy; (*in pl.*), vacation.

vacant, *a.*, vacant.  
vache, *f.*, cow; cowhide.  
wagon, *m.* (*rr.*), car.  
vague, *f.*, wave (*of water*); (*mil.*), wave (*of troops*).  
vaguemestre, *m.* (*Fr. a.*), non-commissioned officer in charge of the post office.  
vaisseau, *m.*, vessel (ship).  
vaillance, *f.*, valor.  
vaillant, *a.*, valiant.  
valeur, *f.*, worth, value.  
vallée, *f.*, valley.  
vallon, *m.*, small valley.  
valoir, *v. t.*, to be worth.  
vapeur, *f.*, steam; *m.*, steamer.  
veau, *m.*, calf.  
veiller, *v. n.*, to watch.  
vendre, *v. t.*, to sell.  
venir, *v. n.*, to come; — de, to have just (*done a thing, etc.*).  
vent, *m.*, wind.  
vente, *f.*, sale.  
ventre, *m.*, belly.  
verger, *m.*, orchard.  
vérité, *f.*, truth. ?  
verre, *m.*, glass; tumbler.  
verrou, *m.*, bolt; (*mil.*), bolt.  
vers, *prep.*, towards.  
versant, *m.*, slope (e.g., *of a hill*).  
verser, *v. t.*, to spill; pour; transfer; deposit (money).  
vert, *a.*, green; *m.*, green forage;  
mettre au —, to pasture.  
veste, *f.* (*mil.*), blouse (e.g., *the olive-drab blouse*).  
vêtement, *m.*, article of clothing, garment; (*in pl.*), clothes.  
viande, *f.*, meat; — de conserve, preserved meat; — marinée, pickled meat; — sur le pied, meat on the hoof.

**victoire, f.**, victory.  
**victorieux, a.**, victorious.  
**vide, a.**, empty; **m.**, void, empty space.  
**vieux, a.**, old (*feminine, vieille*).  
**vif, a. f.**, vive, lively, keen; **de vive force**, by main force.  
**vigoureusement, adv.**, vigorously.  
**vilain, a.**, wretched.  
**village, m.**, village.  
**ville, f.**, town.  
**vin, m.**, wine.  
**vinaigre, m.**, vinegar.  
**vis, f.**, screw; — **de culasse (art.)**, breech screw.  
**viser, v. t.**, to aim.  
**visible, a.**, visible.  
**visière, f.**, visor.  
**visite, f.**, visit; inspection, examination.  
**visiter, v. t.**, to visit; to inspect, examine.  
**vite, a.**, quick; **adv.**, quickly.  
**vitesse, f.**, speed, velocity.  
**vitre, f.**, window pane.  
**vivre, v. n.**, to live.  
**vivres, m. pl.**, food supplies; — **pain (mil.)**, bread supplies; — **viande (mil.)**, meat supplies; **petits — (mil.)**, small groceries, small stuff.  
**voici, adv.**, here is (*must frequently be translated in a manner depending on the context*).  
**voie, f.**, way, track; road.  
**voilà, adv.**, here is, or are (*must be translated according to the context*).  
**voir, v. t.**, to see.  
**voisin, m.**, neighbor.  
**voiture, f.**, car, carriage; (**rr.**), car; **en —!** all aboard!

## M

**vol, m. (aéro.)**, flight; — **plané (aéro.)**, volplane, glide.  
**volant, m.**, hand wheel; — **de pointage (art.)**, elevating hand wheel.  
**voler, v. n. (aéro.)**, to fly.  
**volontiers, adv.**, willingly, with pleasure.  
**voltigeur, m. (inf.)**, rifleman (*all around member of a grenadier squad*).  
**vont, 3d pers. pl. pres. ind. of aller.**  
**vouloir, v. n.**, to wish; to be willing; — **bien**, to be willing.  
**voulu, p. p. of vouloir**, wished.  
**voyage, m.**, trip; voyage; travels.  
**voyageur, m.**, passenger (*in a railroad train*).  
**vrai, a.**, true.  
**vrille, f.**, gimlet; (**aéro.**), spin.  
**vue, f.**, view.

## W

**wagon, m. (rr.)**, car; — **cavalier**, horse car; — **à couloir**, corridor car; — **de marchandises**, box car; — **poste**, mail car, carriage.

## Y

**y, adv.**, to it, at it, in it, there.  
**yeux, m. pl. (of oeil)**, eyes.

## Z

**zèle, m.**, zeal.  
**zélé, a.**, zealous.  
**zinc, m.**, zinc.  
**zingage, m.**, covering with zinc; galvanizing.  
**zinguer, v. t.**, to zinc; to galvanize.

- zone**, *f.*, zone, belt; region, area;  
— **des armées** (*Fr. a.*), army  
zone (*in matter of supply*) under  
the orders of the commander in  
chief; — **de l'arrière** (*mil.*), the  
rear (*of an army with reference to  
lines of supply, depots, etc.*);  
— **de l'avant** (*mil.*), zone of  
activities; — **de l'intérieur**  
(*Fr. a.*), interior zone, the country  
outside of the field of operations  
(*in matters of supply*), under  
the direction of the minister of  
war.  
**Zouave**, *m.* (*mil.*), Zouave.  
**Zouzou**, *m.* (*mil. slang*), Zouave.

## II. ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

(For abbreviations, see French-English part.)

### A

- a** (*article*), un, *m.*; une, *f.*  
**abandon**, *v. t.*, abandonner.  
**abatis** (*mil.*), abatis, *m.*  
**able**, *a.*, capable; to be —, pouvoir.  
**above**, *adv.*, dessus; *prep.*, au-dessus, au dessus de.  
**accessory**, accessoire, *m.*; accessoire, *a.*  
**according**, *prep.*, selon.  
**account**, compte, *m.*  
**acquaintance**, connaissance, *f.*  
**acquire**, *v. t.*, acquérir.  
**across**, *a.*, à travers; à cheval sur (*i.e.*, on both sides of, *e.g.*, a river).  
**active**, *a.*, actif; (*mil.*), actif; the — army, l'armée active, l'active.  
**add**, *v. t.*, ajouter.  
**adjacent**, *a.*, avoisinant.  
**adjutant** (*mil.*), (capitaine) adjudant-major, *m.*  
**administrative**, *a.*, administratif.  
**admission**, admission, *f.*; no —, défense d'entrer.  
**admit**, *v. n.*, convenir de.  
**advance**, *v. n. t.*, avancer.  
**advanced**, *a.*, avancé.  
**advance**, avance, *f.*; in —, à l'avance.
- advance guard** (*mil.*), avant-garde, *f.*  
**adversary**, adversaire, *m.*  
**adviser**, moniteur, *m.*  
**aëronautics** (*aëro.*), aéronautique, *f.*  
**affair**, affaire, *f.*  
**afraid**, *a.*, to be —, avoir peur.  
**after**, *adv.*, *prep.*, après.  
**afternoon**, après-midi, *m., f.*,  
**afterwards**, *adv.*, après.  
**afterwards**, *adv.*, ensuite.  
**age**, âge, *m.*  
**agitate**, *v. t.*, agiter.  
**ahead** (*in front of*), *adv.*, devant.  
**aid-de-camp** (*mil.*), officier d'ordonnance, *m.*  
**aiguillette** (*mil.*), fourragère, *f.*; aiguillette, *f.*  
**aim**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), pointer; viser.  
**aiming**, pointage, *m.*; — point (*art.*), point de pointage; — stand, chevalet, *m.*  
**air**, air, *m.*  
**airplane** (*aëro.*), aéroplane, *m.*; avion, *m.*; battle —, avion de combat; fire observation —, avion de réglage; pursuit —, avion de chasse.  
**air-pocket** (*aëro.*), trou d'air, *m.*  
**air-squadron** (*aëro.*), escadrille, *f.*

- alight (on the water)** (*aëro.*), amerrir, *v. n.*  
**alighting (on the water)** (*aëro.*), amerrissage, *m.*  
**all**, *a., adv.*, tout; — **aboard!** (*rr.*), en voiture!; — **the same**, quand même.  
**allow**, *v. t.*, laisser; permettre.  
**allowance** (*mil.*), ration, *f.*  
**all right**, ça m'est égal.  
**almost**, *adv.*, presque.  
**alone**, *a.*, seul.  
**also**, *adv.*, aussi.  
**always**, *adv.*, toujours.  
**America**, Amérique, *f.*  
**American**, *a., m.*, américain.  
**amputate**, *v. t.*, amputer.  
**amuse**, *v. t.*, amuser.  
**an** (*article*), un, *m.*; une, *f.*  
**ancient**, *a.*, ancien.  
**and**, *conj.*, et.  
**angry**, *a.*, fâché; **to be** —, se fâcher.  
**ankle**, cheville, *f.*  
**announce**, *v. t.*, déclarer.  
**annoy**, *v. t.*, ennuyer.  
**annoy**, *v. t.*, déranger.  
**annoyance**, ennui, *m.*  
**answer**, *v. n.*, répondre.  
**anti-aircraft**, *a.* (*aëro.*), anti-aérien.  
**anticipate**, *v. t.*, escompter.  
**apart** (*from*), *prep.*, hors.  
**appear**, *v. n.*, paraître.  
**appearance**, air, *m.*  
**apple**, pomme, *f.*  
**apprenticeship**, apprentissage, *m.*  
**approach**, accès, *m.*  
**approach**, *v. t.*, approcher; **aborder**, *v. t.*; (*mil.*), approche, *f.*  
**approaches** (*of a position*), abords, *m. pl.*  
**are** (100 square meters), are, *m.*  
**arm**, bras, *m.*; (*mil.*), arme, *f.*  
**arm**, *v. t.*, armer.  
**army** (*mil.*), armée, *f.*; **the active** —, l'armée active; **the colonial** —, l'armée coloniale; **the home or metropolitan** —, l'armée métropolitaine.  
**around**, *prep.*, autour.  
**arrange**, *v. t.*, régler.  
**arrange**, *v. t.*, aménager.  
**arrival**, arrivée, *f.*  
**arrive**, *v. n.*, arriver.  
**arrest** (*mil.*), arrêt, *m.*; **in** —, aux arrêts.  
**arrest**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), mettre aux arrêts.  
**arrow**, flèche, *f.*  
**articulate**, *v. t.*, articuler.  
**articulation**, articulation, *f.*  
**artillery** (*mil.*), artillerie, *f.*; **anti-aircraft** —, artillerie anti-aérienne; **coast** —, artillerie de côte; **field** —, artillerie de campagne; **heavy** —, artillerie lourde; **siege** —, artillerie de siège.  
**artilleryman** (*art.*), canonnier, *m.*; **artilleur**, *m.*  
**as**, *adv.*, comme, aussi; — **far** —, *prep.*, jusque.  
**ascensional**, *a.* (*aëro.*), ascensionnel.  
**ask**, *v. t.*, demander.  
**aspect**, physionomie, *f.*  
**asphyxiating**, *a.*, asphyxiant.  
**asleep**, *a.*, endormi.  
**ass**, âne, *m.*  
**assault**, assaut, *m.*  
**assaulting**, *a.*, d'assaut.  
**assistant**, adjoint, *m.*  
**astonish**, *v. t.*, étonner.  
**at**, *prep.*, à, chez; — **the home** of, chez; — **first**, d'abord; — **least**, au moins.

atmosphere, atmosphère, *f.*  
 attack (*mil.*), attaque, *f.*; surprise —, coup de main.  
 attack, *v. t.*, attaquer.  
 attain, *v. t.*, atteindre.  
 attempt, tentative, *f.*  
 attempt, *v. t.*, tâcher, tenter.  
 attention! (*mil.*), (*in quarters*), fixe!; (troops formed), garde à vous!  
 attention, soin, *m.*; attention, *f.*  
 attenuate, *v. t.*, atténuer.  
 audacity, audace, *f.*  
 authority, autorité, *f.*; the commanding — (*mil.*), le commandement.  
 automobile, automobile, *m.*, *f.*  
 Austria, Autriche, *f.*  
 Austrian, *a.*, Autrichien.  
 average, on the, en moyenne.  
 aviation (*aéro.*), aviation, *f.*  
 aviator (*aéro.*), aviateur, *m.*  
 await, *v. t.*, attendre.  
 ax, hache, *f.*  
 axle, essieu, *m.* (*auto*), pont, *m.*

**B**

back, *adv.*, en arrière.  
 back, dos, *m.*  
 bacon, lard, *m.*  
 baggage, baggage, *m.*; (*mil.*), équipage, *m.*; — car (*rr.*), fourgon, *m.*; — rack (*on trains*), flet, *m.*; — wagon (*mil.*), fourgon.  
 balloon (*aéro.*), ballon, *m.*; captive —, ballon captif; free —, ballon libre.  
 balusters, rampe, *f.*  
 band, musique, *f.*; brass —, fanfare, *f.*

bandage, bandage, *m.*; bande, *f.*  
 bandage, *v. t.*, bander.  
 bank (*of stream*), rive, *f.*; banque, *f.* (*financial*).  
 barbed, *a.*, barbelé.  
 bareback, à nu.  
 bark, écorce, *f.*  
 bark, *v. n.*, aboyer.  
 barley, orge, *f.*  
 barracks (*mil.*), caserne, *f.*  
 barrier, barrage, *m.*; — or curtain, fire (*mil.*), tir de barrage, *m.*  
 basket, panier, *m.*  
 bastion (*mil.*), bastion, *m.*  
 bath, bain, *m.*  
 bath-room, salle, *f.*, de bain.  
 battalion (*inf.*), bataillon, *m.*  
 battery (*art.*), batterie, *f.*  
 battle (*mil.*), bataille, *f.*  
 Bavaria, Bavière, *f.*  
 Bavarian, *a.*, bavarois.  
 bayonet (*sm. a.*), baïonnette, *f.*  
 be, être, *v. n.*; se trouver.  
 bean, haricot, *m.*  
 beard, barbe, *f.*  
 beat, *v. t.*, battre; — a retreat (*mil.*), battre en retraite.  
 beautiful, *a.*, beau (*feminine*, belle).  
 become, *v. n.*, devenir.  
 bed, lit, *m.*  
 bedroom, chambre, *f.*, à coucher.  
 beefsteak, bifteck, *m.*  
 beer, bière, *f.*  
 before, *prep.* (*place*), devant; (*time, or order*), avant; *adv.*, avant.  
 begin, *v. t.*, commencer.  
 beginning, début, *m.*  
 behind, *prep. adv.*, en arrière de, derrière.  
 Belgian, belge, *a.*  
 Belgium, Belgique, *f.*

believe, *v. t.*, croire.  
 belly, ventre, *f.*  
 belong, *v. n.*, appartenir.  
 belt, ceinture, *f.*; (*mil.*), ceinturon, *m.*; sone, *f.*  
 bench, banc, *m.*; — mark, repère, *m.*  
 bend, *v. t.*, plier.  
 besides, *adv.*, de plus; d'ailleurs.  
 bestow (*on*), *v. t.*, décerner.  
 betray, *v. t.*, trahir.  
 better, *a.*, meilleur (*comparative* of bon); *adv.*, mieux.  
 between, *prep.*, entre.  
 beyond, *adv.*, au-delà.  
 beyond, *prep.*, au-delà de; *adv.*, là-bas.  
 big, *a.*, grand.  
 bill, addition, *f.*; compte, *m.*  
 biplane (*aéro.*), biplan, *m.*  
 bird, oiseau, *m.*  
 birth, naissance, *f.*  
 biscuit, biscuit, *m.*  
 bit, mors, *m.*  
 bivouac (*mil.*), bivouac, *m.*  
 bleed, *v. n. t.*, saigner.  
 blood, sang, *m.*  
 blow, *v. n.*, souffler.  
 boat, bateau, *m.*  
 body, corps, *m.*; — (*of airplane*) (*aéro.*), nacelle, *f.*; main — of the army (*mil.*), gros, *m.*, de l'armée.  
 bold, *a.*, hardi.  
 boldness, audace, *f.*  
 bolster, traversin, *m.*  
 bolt (*mil. etc.*), verrou, *m.*  
 bomb (*mil.*), bombe, *f.*  
 bombard, *v. t.* (*mil.*), bombarder.  
 bombardment (*mil.*), bombarde-ment, *m.*  
 bomber (*mil.*), grenadier, *m.*

bond, lien, *m.*  
 bone, os, *m.*, (*the s is pronounced*).  
 bonnet, bonnet, *m.*  
 book, livre, *m.*  
 bookcase, bibliothèque, *f.*  
 boot, botte, *f.*  
 border, bord, *m.*  
 border, *v. t.*, border.  
 born, to be, *v. n.*, naître.  
 bottom, fond, *m.*; bas, *m.*  
 box, botte, *f.*; — car (*rr.*), wagon de marchandises.  
 boy, garçon, *m.*  
 boyau (*mil.*), boyau, *m.*  
 black, *a.*, noir.  
 blanket, couverture, *f.*  
 blow, coup, *m.*  
 blue, *a.*, bleu.  
 bracket (*art.*), fourchette, *f.*  
 brakeman (*rr.*), serre-freins, *m.*  
 breach, brèche, *f.*  
 bread, pain, *m.*; army —, field —, (*mil.*), pain de munition; — supplies (*mil.*), vivres-pain, *m.*  
 break, *v. t.*, rompre, briser; casser.  
 breakfast, déjeuner, *m.*; to —, *v. n.*, déjeuner.  
 breath, haleine, *f.*; out of —, essoufflé, *a.*  
 breech (*art.*), culasse, *f.*; (*sm. a.*), tonnerre, *m.* (*seat of the charge*).  
 breeches, culotte, *f.*  
 brick, brique, *f.*  
 bridge, pont, *m.*; — laying (*mil.*), pontage; — of boats, pont de bateaux; pontoon — (*mil.*), pont de pontons; suspension —, pont suspendu; trestle —, pont de chevalets.  
 bridle, bride, *f.*  
 brief, *a.*, sommaire.  
 brigade (*mil.*), brigade, *f.*

brilliant, *a.*, brillant.  
bring, *v. t.*, amener; apporter; to  
— back, ramener.  
broom, balai, *m.*  
brook, ruisseau, *m.*  
brother, frère, *m.*  
brush, brosse, *f.*; hair —, brosse à  
cheveux; shaving —, blaireau;  
tooth —, brosse à dents.  
bucket, seau, *m.*  
buff (color), crème, *f.*  
buffer (*rr.*), tampon, *m.*  
bugle, clairon, *m.*  
bugler, clairon, *m.*  
bullet (*sm. a.*), balle, *f.*  
bunch, trousseau, *m.*  
bunkie (*mil. slang*), copain, *m.*  
burn, *v. t.*, brûler.  
bury, *v. t.*, enterrer.  
but, *conj.*, mais.  
butt (*sm. a.*), crosse, *f.*  
butter, beurre, *m.*  
button, bouton, *m.*  
buttonhole, boutonnière, *f.*  
buy, *v. t.*, acheter.  
by, *prep.*, par.

C

caisson (*art.*), caisson, *m.*  
calf, veau, *m.*; (*of leg*), mollet, *m.*  
caliber (*art.*, *sm. a.*), calibre, *m.*  
call, *v. t.*, appeler.  
calm, *a.*, calme, tranquille.  
calm, calme, *m.*  
camouflage (*mil.*), camouflage, *m.*  
camp (*mil.*), camp, *m.*; campe-  
ment, *m.*; to —, *v. n.*, camper;  
— stool, pliant, *m.*  
campaign (*mil.*), campagne, *f.*  
campaign hat (*mil.*), feutre, *m.*  
can, bidon, *m.*

canal, canal, *m.*  
cannon (*art.*), canon, *m.*  
cannoneer (*art.*), canonnier, *m.*;  
servant, *m.*  
canteen (*mil.*), bidon, *m.*  
cantonment (*mil.*), cantonnement,  
*m.*  
cap, casquette, *f.*; forage —,  
casquette plate (U. S., British).  
captain (*mil.*), capitaine, *m.*; (*of a*  
*ship*), commandant, *m.*  
capture (*mil.*), prise, *f.*  
car (*aéro.*), nacelle, *f.*; chariot, *m.*;  
(*rr.*), wagon, *m.*; vagon, *m.*;  
corridor — (*rr.*), wagon à cou-  
loir; flat — (*rr.*), truck; horse  
— (*rr.*), wagon cavalier; mail  
— (*rr.*), wagon-poste.  
carbine (*sm. a.*), carabine, *f.*  
care, soin, *m.*; souci, *m.* (concern).  
care for, *v. t.*, soigner.  
career, carrière, *f.*  
carpet, tapis, *m.*  
carriage, voiture, *f.*  
carry, *v. t.*, porter; — away from,  
enlever de.  
cartridge (*inf.*), cartouche, *f.*;  
(*art.*), gargousse, *f.*; ball —,  
cartouche à balle; blank —,  
cartouche à blanc; demolition  
— (*mil.*), pétard; dummy —,  
fausse cartouche.  
cartridge-box (*inf.*), cartouchière, *f.*  
cartridge-case (*sm. a.*), étui, *m.*  
case, affaire, *f.*; cas, *m.*  
cat, chat, *m.*  
causeway, chaussée, *f.*  
cavalry (*cav.*), cavalerie, *f.*; light  
—, la légère (*Fr. a.*); — jacket,  
dolman, *m.*  
cavalryman (*cav.*), cavalier; light  
—, chasseur à cheval (*Fr. a.*).



- cease**, *v. t.*, arrêter; cesser; — **firing**, cesser le feu.  
**ceiling**, plafond, *m.*  
**cent**, sou, *m.*  
**center**, centre, *m.*; — **of resistance** (*mil.*), centre de résistance; — **of support** (*mil.*), centre d'appui.  
**centimeter** (0.4 *inch*), centimètre, *m.*  
**century**, siècle, *m.*  
**certain**, *a.*, certain.  
**chair**, chaise, *f.*  
**change** (*money*), monnaie, *f.*  
**change**, changement, *m.*  
**change**, *v. t.*, changer.  
**"chap"**, garçon, *m.*  
**chaplain** (*mil.*), aumônier, *m.*  
**character**, caractère, *m.*  
**charge**, *v. t.*, charger.  
**chase**, *v. t.*, chasser.  
**chauffeur**, chauffeur, *m.*  
**cheap**, *a.*, à bon marché.  
**check**, échec, *m.*  
**check**, *v. t.*, enregistrer.  
**cheer**, cheer up, *v. t.*, égayer.  
**cheese**, fromage, *m.*  
**cherry**, cerise, *f.*  
**chest**, poitrine, *f.*; caisse, *f.*, (*box*).  
**chevrons** (*mil.*), galons, *m. pl.*  
**chicken**, poulet, *m.*  
**chief**, *a.*, en chef; premier; principal.  
**chief**, chef, *m.*; — **of the general staff** (*French army, in war*), major général.  
**child**, enfant, *m., f.*  
**chimney**, cheminée, *f.*  
**chimney-clock**, pendule, *f.*  
**chin**, menton, *m.*  
**chinstrap** (*mil.*), jugulaire, *f.*  
**choose**, *v. t.*, choisir.  
**chum**, copain, *m.* (*mil. slang*).  
**church** (*Protestant*), temple, *m.*  
**church**, église, *f.* (*Roman Catholic*); — **spire**, flèche, *f.*  
**cigar**, cigare, *m.*  
**cigarette**, cigarette, *f.*  
**cigarette case**, porte-cigarettes, *m.*  
**circular**, *a.*, circulaire.  
**circulate**, *v. n.*, circuler.  
**circuit**, parcours, *m.*  
**cite**, *v. t.*, citer.  
**city**, ville, *f.*  
**clasp**, agrafe, *f.*  
**class**, classe, *f.*; catégorie, *f.*  
**clean**, *a.*, propre.  
**clean**, *v. t.*, nettoyer; to — **a trench** (*mil.*), nettoyer une tranchée.  
**cleanliness**, propreté, *f.*  
**clear**, *a.*, clair.  
**clear**, *v. t.*, dégager; (*of the weather*), s'éclaircir.  
**clearing**, clairière, *f.*  
**cleat**, taquet, *m.*  
**climb**, *v. n.*, grimper.  
**clock** (*public*), horloge, *f.*  
**close**, *v. t.*, fermer; serrer; to — **up** (*mil.*), serrer.  
**cloth**, drap, *m.*; toile, *f.*  
**clothe**, *v. t.*, habiller.  
**clothes**, vêtements, *m. pl.*  
**clothing** (*mil.*), habillement, *m.*  
**cloud**, nuage, *f.*  
**coachman**, cocher, *m.*  
**coal**, charbon, *m.*  
**coast**, côte, *f.*  
**coat**, habit, *m.*; fatigue — (*mil.*), bourgeron.  
**cock**, robinet, *m.*  
**cold**, *a.*, froid; to be — (*weather*), faire froid; (*person*), avoir froid; (*thing*), être froid.  
**cold**, froid, *m.*, froideur, *f.*  
**coffee**, café, *m.*

**collar** (*sewed on shirt*), col, *m.* ;  
— (*detachable*), faux col, *m.* ;  
— (*of a coat*), collet, *m.*

**collect**, *v. t.*, rassembler.

**colonel** (*mil.*), colonel, *m.*

**colors** (*mil.*), drapeau, *m.* (drapeau  
is the flag of foot troops: étendard  
of cavalry).

**column** (*mil., etc.*), colonne, *f.*

**comb**, peigne, *m.*

**comb**, *v. t.*, peigner.

**combat** (*mil.*), combat, *m.*

**combatant** (*mil.*), combattant, *m.*

**come**, *v. n.*, venir; to — back,  
revenir.

**command** (*mil.*), commandement,  
*m.*; the supreme —, le haut  
commandement.

**command**, *v. t.*, commander.

**commanding officer** (*mil., of a fort,  
garrison or camp*), commandant  
*m.*, d'armes; (*of a regiment or  
independent battalion*), chef de  
corps.

**communication**, communication, *f.*

**company** (*mil.*), compagnie, *f.*

**compass**, boussole, *f.*

**complete**, *a.*, complet.

**completely**, *adv.*, tout.

**complexion**, teint, *m.*

**comrade**, camarade, *m.*

**concrete**, béton, *m.*; reinforced  
—, béton armé.

**condemn** (*mil.*) *v. t.*, réformer.

**condemnation** (*mil.*), réforme, *f.*

**condition**, état, *m.*

**confer** (*on*), *v. t.*, décerner.

**conflagration**, incendie, *m.*

**confine**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), consigner.

**confusion**, confusion, *f.*; to throw  
into —, bouleverser.

**conquer**, *v. t.*, conquérir.

**consequent**, *a.*, conséquent.

**constancy**, constance, *f.*

**constitute**, *v. t.*, constituer.

**consult**, *v. t.*, consulter.

**contents**, contenu, *m.*

**continue**, *v. n. t.*, continuer.

**contrary**, *a.*, contraire.

**control** (*aéro., mach.*), commande, *f.*

**convention**, convention, *f.*

**converse**, *v. n.*, causer.

**conversion** (*mil.*), conversion, *f.*

**cook**, cuisinier, *m.* (*f.*, cuisinière).

**copy**, copie, *f.*; copier, *v. t.*

**corn**, maïs, *m.*

**corner**, coin, *m.*

**corporal** (*mil.*), caporal, *m.* (*foot  
troops, except foot artillery*); briga-  
dier, *m.* (*mounted troops and foot  
artillery*).

**corps** (*mil.*), corps, *m.*; corps  
d'armée.

**corps man** (*U. S. A.*) (*mil.*), in-  
firmier, *m.*

**corpse**, cadavre, *m.*

**cost**, *v. n.*, coûter.

**cost**, prix, *m.*; at all costs, coûte  
que coûte; frais (*m. pl.*).

**count**, *v. t.*, compter.

**counterattack** (*mil.*), contre-at-  
taque, *f.*; *v. t.* (*mil.*), contre-  
attaquer.

**countersign** (*mil.*), mot, *m.*

**countersign**, *v. t.*, contresigner.

**counterthrust** (*mil.*), retour of-  
fensif, *m.*

**country**, patrie, *f.*; campagne, *f.*;  
pays, *m.*

**courage**, courage, *m.*

**course**, cours, *m.*

**cover** (*mil.*), abri, *m.*

**cover**, *v. t.*, couvrir; (*mil.*), couvrir,  
abriter.

cow, vache, *f.*  
 coward, lâche, *m.*  
 cowhide, vache, *f.*  
 cracker, biscuit, *m.*  
 crazy, *a.*, fou (*feminine*, folle).  
 cream, crème, *f.*  
 creek, rivière, *f.*  
 cross, croix, *f.*; Red —, la Croix Rouge.  
 cross, *v. t.*, traverser, croiser; to — over (*mil.*), franchir, *v. t.*  
 crossing, croisement, *m.*; passage, *m.*; level — (*rr.*), passage à niveau; — over (*mil.*), franchissement.  
 cross-road, chemin, *m.*, de traverse.  
 cross-roads, carrefour, *m.*  
 cross-tie (*rr.*), traverse, *f.*  
 crowd, foule, *f.*  
 crown, *v. t.*, couronner.  
 cry, cri, *m.*; crier, *v. n.*  
 cuirassier (*mil.*), cuirassier, *m.*  
 cup, tasse, *f.*; tin — (*mil.*), quart.  
 current, courant, *m.*  
 currently, *adv.*, couramment.  
 cursed, *a.*, maudit.  
 custom, habitude, *f.*; usage.  
 customhouse, douane, *f.*  
 cut, *v. t.*, couper, tailler.

## D

daily, *a.*, journalier.  
 dam, barrage, *m.*  
 damage, dommage, *m.*  
 danger, danger, *m.*  
 dark, *a.*, sombre, obscur.  
 date, *v. t. n.*, dater; — from, dater de.  
 day, jour, *m.*; journée, *f.*  
 dead, *a.*, *m.*, mort.  
 deadly, *a.*, meurtrier.

dear, *a.*, cher (*price and affection*).  
 death, mort, *f.*  
 declare, *v. t.*, déclarer.  
 deep, *a.*, profond.  
 defeat (*mil.*), défaire, *v. t.*; défaite, *f.*  
 defend, *v. t.*, défendre.  
 defense, défense, *f.*  
 defender, défenseur, *m.*  
 defensive, *a.*, défensif.  
 defensive (*mil.*), défensive, *f.*  
 definite, *a.*, définitif.  
 definitively, *adv.*, définitivement.  
 degree, degré, *m.*  
 delay, *v. n. t.*, retarder.  
 demolish, *v. t.*, démolir.  
 demolition, démolition, *f.*  
 density, densité, *f.*  
 department, ressort, *m.* (i.e., *one's duty*, "job," *business*); département, *m.*; medical — (*mil.*), service de santé.  
 departure, départ, *m.*  
 depose, *v. t.*, déposer.  
 deposit (*money*), *v. t.*, verser.  
 depth, profondeur, *m.*  
 deserve, *v. t.*, mériter.  
 designate, *v. t.*, désigner.  
 desire, désir, *m.*; *v. t.*, désirer.  
 despair, désespoir, *m.*  
 despatch, dépêche, *f.*  
 desperate, *a.*, désespéré.  
 desert (*mil.*) *v. n.*, désert.  
 deserter (*mil.*), déserteur, *m.*  
 dessert, dessert, *m.*  
 destroy, *v. t.*, détruire.  
 detached, *a.*, on — officers' list (*mil.*), hors cadre.  
 detachment (*mil.*), détachement;  
 gun — (*art.*), peloton.  
 detain, *v. t.*, débarquer.  
 develop, *v. t.*, développer.

**development**, développement, *m.*  
**device**, engin, *m.*; appareil, *m.*  
**devote**, *v. t.*, dévouer.  
**devoted**, *a.*, dévoué.  
**die**, *v. n.*, mourir.  
**difference**, différence, *f.*; **it makes**  
     no —, ça n'est égal, ça ne fait  
     rien, n'importe.  
**different**, *a.*, différent.  
**dig**, *v. t.*, creuser; **to — in** (*mil.*),  
     se retrancher.  
**dine**, *v. n.*, dîner.  
**dining-room**, salle, *f.*, à manger.  
**dinner**, dîner, *m.*  
**direct**, *a.*, direct.  
**direct**, *v. t.*, diriger.  
**direction**, direction, *f.*; sens, *m.*  
**dirigible** (*aëro.*), dirigeable, *m.*;  
     non-rigid —, dirigeable souple;  
     rigid —, dirigeable rigide; semi-  
     rigid —, dirigeable semi-rigide.  
**disappear**, *v. n.*, disparaître.  
**disaster**, désastre, *m.*  
**discharge** (*mil.*), libération, *f.*  
**discharge**, *v. t.*, remercier; (*mil.*),  
     libérer, *v. t.*  
**dish**, plat, *m.*  
**dislocate**, *v. t.*, disloquer.  
**displace**, *v. t.*, déplacer.  
**displeased**, *a.*, mécontent; — **with**,  
     fâché contre.  
**distinguish**, *v. t.*, distinguer.  
**disturb**, *v. t.*, déranger; **to be dis-**  
     **turbed**, se déranger.  
**distribution**, distribution, *f.*; — **of**  
     **troops** (*mil.*), dispositif, *m.*  
**dive**, *v. n.*, plonger; **to nose —**  
     (*aëro.*), piquer du nez.  
**divide**, *v. t.*, diviser.  
**division** (*mil.*), division, *f.*  
**do**, *v. t.*, faire.  
**doctor**, docteur, médecin, *m.*

**dog**, chien, *m.*; **sanitary —** (*mil.*),  
     chien sanitaire.  
**door**, porte, *f.*; **street —**, porte de  
     la rue.  
**doubt**, doute, *m.*  
**dragoon** (*cav.*), dragon, *m.*  
**draw**, *v. t.*, dessiner; — **up**, *v. t.*,  
     ranger.  
**drawer** (*of a table*), tiroir, *m.*  
**drawers**, caleçon, *m.*  
**drawing-room**, salon, *m.*  
**dress** (*mil.*), tenue; demi-tenue;  
     (*U. S. A.*), field —, tenue de  
     campagne; full —, grande tenue;  
     undress (*U. S. A. dress*), petite  
     tenue.  
**dress**, *v. t.*, habiller, panser.  
**dressings**, pansement, *m.*  
**drink**, *v. t.*, boire; **a —**, consumma-  
     tion, *f.*  
**drive**, *v. t.*, conduire.  
**drive out**, *v. t.*, chasser.  
**driver** (*art., etc.*), conducteur, *m.*  
**drown**, *v. t.*, noyer.  
**drum**, tambour, *m.*; — **call** (*mil.*),  
     batterie; — **major** (*mil.*), tam-  
     bour-major, *m.*  
**drummer** (*mil.*), tambour, *m.*  
**dry**, *a.*, sec.  
**dugout** (*mil.*), abri, *m.*; cagibi,  
     *m.* (*slang*); guitoune, *f.* (*slang*).  
**duration**, durée, *f.*  
**during**, *prep.*, pendant; durant;  
     au cours de.  
**dust**, poussière, *f.*

E

**each**, *a.*, *pr.*, chaque; chacun,  
     (*f.*, chacune); — **one**, chacun.  
**ear**, oreille, *f.*  
**early**, *a.*, tôt, de bonne heure.

- earth, terre, *f.*  
 East, est, *m.*; the —, l'orient, *m.*;  
     the far —, l'extrême Orient.  
 easy, a., facile.  
 eat, *v. t.*, manger.  
 effect, effet, *m.*  
 effort, effort, *m.*  
 egg, œuf, *m.*  
 elbow, coude, *m.*  
 elevation, hausse, *f.*  
 elevator, ascenseur, *m.*  
 elm, orme, *m.*  
 elsewhere, *adv.*; ailleurs.  
 emotion, émotion, *f.*  
 emperor, empereur, *m.*  
 employ, *v. t.*, employer.  
 employment, emploi, *m.*  
 empty, a., vide.  
 encounter (*mil.*), rencontre, *f.*  
 end, bout, *m.* (*as of a stick*);  
     but, *m.* (*object, purpose*); fin, *f.*  
     (*termination*).  
 endurance, endurance, *f.*  
 endure, *v. n.*, souffrir.  
 enemy, ennemi, *m.*  
 engage, *v. t.*, engager.  
 engagement (*mil.*), combat, *m.*  
 engineer, mécanicien, *m.*; sapeur,  
     *m.*; ingénieur, *m.*  
 engineers (*mil.*), le génie.  
 England, Angleterre, *f.*  
 English, a., anglais.  
 Englishman, Anglais, *m.*  
 enlisted man (*mil.*), homme de  
     troupe, *m.*  
 enough, *adv.*, assez.  
 enter, *v. n.*, entrer.  
 enterprise, entreprise, *f.*  
 enthusiasm, élan, *m.*  
 entire, a., entier (*f.*, entière).  
 entirely, *adv.*, tout.  
 entrain, *v. t. (mil.)*, embarquer.  
 entrance, entrée, *f.*  
 envelope, enveloppe, *f.*  
 envelop, *v. t.*, envelopper.  
 epaulet (*mil.*), épaulette, *f.*  
 epoch, époque, *f.*  
 equal, a., égal.  
 equipage (*mil.*), équipage, *m.*  
 equipment, équipement, *m.*  
 erase, *v. t.*, rayer.  
 escadrille (*aéro.*), escadrille, *f.*  
 escape, *v. n.*, échapper.  
 especially, *adv.*, notamment.  
 espionage, espionnage, *m.*  
 establish, *v. t.*, établir.  
 establishment, établissement, *m.*  
 eulogy, éloge, *m.*  
 evacuate, *v. t. (mil.)*, évacuer.  
 evacuation (*mil.*), évacuation, *f.*  
 evening, soir, *m.*  
 even so, quand même.  
 ever, *adv.*, jamais.  
 every, a., chaque; tout; tous les;  
     — one, chacun, *m.*, chacune, *f.*;  
     — body, tout le monde.  
 everywhere, *adv.*, partout.  
 evidently, *adv.*, évidemment.  
 exalt, *v. t.*, exalter.  
 examination, examen, *m.*; visite, *f.*  
     (*baggage, etc.*).  
 examine, *v. t.*, visiter.  
 example, exemple, *m.*  
 exceed, *v. t.*, dépasser.  
 excellence, excellence, *f.*  
 excellent, excellent, a.; fameux, a.  
 except, *prep.*, sauf.  
 exclude, *v. t.*, exclure.  
 execute, *v. t.*, exécuter.  
 exercise, exercice, *m.*  
 exhaust, *v. t.*, épuiser.  
 expense, dépense, *f.*  
 experience, *v. t.*, éprouver.  
 experienced, a., expérimenté.

**explain**, *v. t.*, expliquer.  
**explode**, *v. t.*, exploser.  
**exploit**, *v. t.*, exploiter.  
**exploration**, exploration, *f.*  
**explore**, *v. t.*, explorer.  
**explosive**, explosif, *m.*  
**express**, *v. t.*, exprimer.  
**expression**, expression, *f.*  
**eye**, œil, *m.*; yeux, *pl.*; **to keep an**  
     — **on** (*mil.*), guetter, *v. t.*  
**eyelet**, œillet, *m.*

## F

**face**, face, *f.*; figure, *f.*  
**facings** (*mil.*, of a uniform), parements, *m. pl.*  
**fact**, fait, *m.*; **in** —, en effet.  
**factory**, fabrique, *f.*; usine, *f.*  
**fail**, *v. n.*, échouer; faillir, *v. n.*  
**failure**, faute, *f.*  
**"fake"**, *v. t.* (*mil. slang*), camoufler.  
**"faking"** (*mil. slang*), camouflage, *m.*  
**fall**, chute, *f.*  
**fall**, *v. n.*, tomber.  
**false**, *a.*, faux (*feminine*, fausse).  
**famished**, *a.*, affamé.  
**famous**, *a.*, fameux.  
**far**, *adv.*, loin.  
**farm**, ferme, *f.*  
**fascine** (*mil.*), fascine, *f.*  
**father**, père, *m.*  
**fatherland**, patrie, *f.*  
**fatigue**, *v. t.*, fatiguer.  
**fatigue duty** (*mil.*), corvée, *f.*;  
     — **party**, corvée, *f.*  
**faucet**, robinet, *m.*  
**fault**, faute, *f.*  
**fear**, peur, *f.*; crainte, *f.*  
**fear**, *v. t.*, craindre; avoir peur.  
**feat**, fait, *m.*

**feather**, plume, *f.*  
**feeble**, faible, *a.*  
**feed**, repas, *m.*, (*horses*).  
**feel**, *v. t.*, éprouver, sentir.  
**felloe**, jante, *f.*  
**felt**, feutre, *m.*  
**ferry**, bac, *m.*  
**field**, champ, *m.*; — **artillery**,  
     artillerie de campagne.  
**field glass**, jumelle, *f.* (*used also in*  
     *pl.*).  
**fifty**, cinquantaine, *f.*  
**fight**, combat, *m.*; mêlée, *f.*  
**fight**, *v. t.*, combattre, se battre.  
**file**, file, *f.*  
**file** (*by*), *v. n.*, filer.  
**file closer** (*mil.*), serre-file, *m.*  
**fill**, *v. t.*, remplir.  
**finally**, *adv.*, enfin.  
**find**, *v. t.*, trouver.  
**fine**, *a.*, beau; **fin**; **the weather is**  
     —, il fait beau.  
**finger**, doigt, *m.*  
**finger-bowl**, rince-bouche, *m.*  
**finish**, *v. t.*, finir.  
**fir**, sapin, *m.*  
**fire**, *v. n. t.*, tirer.  
**fire**, incendie, *m.*; **to set on** —, incendier; (*mil.*), feu, *m.*; tir, *m.*;  
     **curtain** —, tir de barrage; **rapid**  
     —, tir rapide; **curved** —, tir  
     courbe; **rifle** —, fusillade; **to**  
     **correct the** — (*art.*), repérer le  
     tir.  
**firearm** (*mil.*), arme, *f.*; à feu.  
**fireman**, chauffeur, *m.*  
**fireplace**, cheminée, *f.*  
**firm**, *a.*, ferme.  
**firmness**, fermeté, *f.*  
**first**, *a.*, premier.  
**fish**, poisson, *m.*  
**fix**, *v. t.*, fixer.

- flag** (*mil.*), drapeau; **white** —, drapeau blanc.  
**flame**, flamme, *f.*  
**flank**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), déborder, flanquer.  
**flanker** (*mil.*), flank-garde, *m.*  
**flat**, *a.*, plat. [*m.*]  
**flight** (*mil.*), fuite, *f.*; (*aéro.*), vol, *m.*  
**floor**, plancher, *m.*  
**flour**, farine, *f.*  
**fly**, *v. n.*, voler; **to — over** (*aéro.*), survoler, *v. t.*  
**fodder**, fourrage, *m.*  
**fog**, brouillard, *m.*  
**fold**, pli, *m.*  
**fold**, *v. t.*, plier; **to — again**, replier, *v. t.*; **— over**, rabattre.  
**follow**, *v. t.*, suivre.  
**following**, *a.*, suivant.  
**food**, nourriture, *f.*; **— supplies**, vivres, *m. pl.*  
**foot**, pied, *m.*  
**foot sore**, éclaté, *a.*  
**footwear**, chaussure, *f.*  
**for**, *prep.*, pour. [*m.*]  
**forage**, fourrage, *m.*; **green** —, vert.  
**forage cap** (*mil.*), képi, *m.* (*French*); casquette, *f.*, plate (*U. S. and British*).  
**forbid**, *v. t.*, défendre.  
**force**, force, *f.*  
**ford**, gué, *m.*  
**forearm**, avant-bras, *m.*  
**forehead**, front, *m.*  
**foreign**, étranger, *a.*  
**foreigner**, étranger, *m.*  
**foresee**, *v. t.*, prévoir.  
**foresight** (*sm. a.*), guidon, *m.*  
**forest**, forêt, *f.*  
**forget**, *v. t.*, oublier.  
**fork**, fourchette, *f.*  
**form**, *v. t.*, former.  
**form**, forme, *f.*  
**formal**, *a.*, en règle.  
**formally**, *adv.*, formellement.  
**formerly**, *adv.*, autrefois.  
**fort** (*mil.*), fort, *m.*  
**fortification** (*mil.*), fortification, *f.*  
**fortify**, *v. t.*, (*mil.*), fortifier.  
**fortress** (*mil.*), forteresse, *f.*  
**frame**, cadre, *m.*  
**frame**, *v. t.*, encadrer.  
**franc** (19.3 cents), franc, *m.*  
**France**, France, *f.*  
**free**, *a.*, quitte.  
**freight train** (*rr.*), train, *m.*, de marchandises.  
**French**, *a.*, français.  
**Frenchman**, Français, *m.*  
**frenzied**, *a.*, frénétique.  
**fresh**, *a.*, frais (*feminine*, fraîche).  
**friend**, ami, *m.*; amie, *f.*  
**from**, *prep.*, de.  
**from** (*beginning*), dès, *prep.*  
**front**, front, *m.*  
**frontier**, frontière, *f.*  
**fruit**, fruit, *m.*  
**full**, plein, *a.*; complet, *a.* (*no more room for passengers*); **in —**, en toutes lettres.  
**function**, fonction, *f.*  
**furious**, *a.*, furieux; **to make a desperate attempt**, s'acharner.  
**furnish**, *v. t.*, fournir.  
**furniture**, mobilier, *m.*; **piece of —**, meuble, *m.*  
**fuse** (*art.*), fusée, *f.*; **percussion —**, fusée percutante; **time —**, fusée fusante.  
**fuselage** (*aéro.*), fuselage, *m.*

## G

**gabion** (*mil.*), gabion, *m.*  
**gain**, *v. t.*, gagner.

**gaiter**, guêtre, *f.*; (*mil.*), molle-  
tière, *f.*  
**gallop**, *v. n.*, galoper.  
**gallop**, galop, *m.*  
**game**, jeu, *m.*  
**gap**, rupture, *f.*  
**garage**, garage, *m.*  
**garden**, jardin, *m.*; **kitchen** —  
jardin potager.  
**garment**, vêtement, *m.*  
**garret**, grenier, *m.*  
**garrison** (*mil.*), garnison, *f.*  
**gas**, gaz, *m.*; **asphyxiating** —  
(*mil.*), gaz asphyxiant.  
**gasolene**, essence, *f.*  
**gather**, *v. t.*, rassembler.  
**gear**, engin, *m.*  
**gelding**, cheval, *m.*, hongre.  
**gendarme** (*mil.*), gendarme, *m.*  
**gendarmerie** (*mil.*), gendarmerie, *f.*  
**general** (*mil.*), général, *m.*; — in  
chief, généralissime, *m.*; lieu-  
tenant —, général de division;  
major —, général de brigade.  
**generalship** (*mil.*, *grade*, *dignity*),  
généralat, *m.*  
**Geneva**, Genève, *f.*  
**German**, *a.*, Allemand.  
**Germany**, Allemagne, *f.*  
**gentleman**, monsieur, *m.*  
**gesture**, geste, *m.*  
**get**, *v. t.*, obtenir; to be "getting  
it," en avoir; to — off a train,  
descendre d'un train; to — up,  
se lever.  
**gimlet**, vrille, *f.*  
**girl**, fille, *f.*  
**give**, *v. t.*, donner; — back, *v. t.*,  
rendre.  
**glad**, content, *a.*; to be —, vouloir  
bien (i.e., to be glad to do a thing,  
to go, etc.); être bien aise.

**glance**, coup d'œil, *m.*  
**glass**, verre, *m.*; — of beer, bock,  
*m.*; window —, vitre, *f.*  
**glide** (*aéro.*), vol, *m.*, plané.  
**gloomy**, *a.*, triste.  
**glorify**, *v. t.*, glorifier.  
**glove**, gant, *m.*  
**go**, *v. n.*, aller; — back, *v. n.*,  
remonter; — beyond, *v. t.*,  
dépasser; — in, entrer, *v. n.*;  
— out, *v. n.*, sortir; — over the  
top (*mil.*), franchir, *v. t.*; — up,  
monter; (*aéro.*), sortir.  
**God**, Dieu, *m.*  
**goggles**, lunettes, *f. pl.*  
"going over (the top)" (*mil.*),  
franchissement, *m.*  
**gold**, or, *m.*  
**good**, *a.*, bon, sage (i.e., well-be-  
haved)  
**good**, *n.*, bien, *m.*; the — of the  
service (*mil.*), le bien du service.  
**good-by**, adieu, *m.*  
**grade** (*mil.*), grade, *m.*  
**gram**, gramme, *m.*  
**grass**, herbe, *f.*  
**gray**, *a.*, gris.  
**grease**, graisse, *f.*  
**grease**, *v. t.*, graisser.  
**great**, *a.*, grand, haut.  
**Great Britain**, La Grande Bretagne,  
*f.*  
**Greece**, Grèce, *f.*  
**Greek**, *a.*, grec, (*f.*, grecque).  
**green**, *a.*, vert.  
**greet**, *v. t.*, saluer.  
**grenade** (*mil.*), grenade, *f.*; hand  
—, grenade à main; rifle —,  
grenade à fusil; incendiary —,  
grenade incendiaire.  
**grenadier** (*mil.*), grenadier, *m.*  
**groove** (*art.*, *sm. a.*), rayure, *f.*



ground, sol, *m.*; terre, *f.*; terrain, *m.*

ground-floor, rez-de-chaussée, *m.*

group, groupe, *m.*; (*art.*), groupe.

guard (*mil.*), garde, *f.*; — house, corps de garde; new —, garde montante; old —, garde descendante.

guide, guide, *m.*

gun (*inf.*), fusil, *m.*; (*art.*), canon, *m.*; pièce, *f.*; field —, pièce de campagne; siege —, pièce de siège.

gun-carriage (*art.*), affût, *m.*

gunner (*art.*), artilleur, *m.*; pointeur.

## H

hail, grêle, *f.*

hair, cheveux, *m. pl.*; to trim the —, rafraîchir les cheveux.

half, *a.*, demi.

half bred, demi-sang, *m. (horse).*

hall, salle, *f.*

halt, arrêt, *m.*

halt, *v. t.*, arrêter.

ham, jambon, *m.*

hammer, marteau, *m.*

hand, main, *f.*; in the —, in his —, à la main; to take a —, s'en mêler.

hand to hand, corps à corps.

handkerchief, mouchoir, *m.*

hand wheel (*mach., etc.*), volant, *m.*; elevation — (*art.*), volant de pointage.

happen, *v. n.*, arriver, avoir lieu.

happy, *a.*, heureux.

hard, *a.*, dur.

hardship, peine, *f.*; fatigue, *f.*

harness, harnais, *m.*; (*mil.*), harnachement (*i.e.*, *harness equipment*),

harness, *v. t.*, harnacher.

haste, hâte, *f.*

hasten, *v. t.*, hâter.

hasty, *a.*, précipité.

hat, chapeau, *m.*; derby — (*fam.*), melon, *m.*; high —, chapeau haut de forme; straw —, chapeau de paille; — cord (*mil.*), cordonnet, *m.*

hate, hatred, haine, *f.*

hate, *v. t.*, haïr.

have, *v. t.*, avoir.

haversack (*mil.*), étui-musette, *m.*

hay, foin, *m.*

he, *pr.*, il, *m.*; lui.

head, tête, *f.*

headquarters (*mil.*), quartier général, *m.*

health, santé, *f.*

hear, *v. t.*, entendre.

heart, cœur, *m.*

heat, *f.*, chaleur.

heavy, *a.*, lourd; fort.

hectare (10,000 square meters), hectare, *m.*

hedge, haie, *f.*

heel, talon, *m.*

height, hauteur, *f.*

helmet (*mil.*), casque, *m.*

help, secours, *m.*

here, *adv.*, ici; — is, voici.

hero, héros, *m.*

heroic, *a.*, héroïque.

hesitate, *v. n.*, hésiter.

high, *a.*, élevé; haut.

highroad, grand<sup>e</sup> route, *f.*

highway, chaussée, *f.*

hill, colline, *f.*; côte, *f.*; côteau,

*m.*

hire, *v. t.*, louer.

his (her, its), *pr.*, son (sa, ses).

history, histoire, *f.*

hit, atteint (*p. p. of atteindre*).  
 hog, cochon, *m.*; porc, *m.*  
 hold, *v. t.*, conserver; garder; tenir;  
 to — out (*mil.*), tenir bon.  
 hole, trou, *m.*  
 hollow, *a.*, creux.  
 "home," pays, *m.*  
 honor, honneur, *m.*  
 hook, *v. t.*, accrocher.  
 horizon, horizon, *m.*; — blue  
 (*mil.*), bleu d'horizon (*color of  
 French field uniform*).  
 horizontal, *a.*, horizontal.  
 horse, cheval, *m.*; led —, cheval  
 de main; spare —, cheval  
 haut-le-pied; troop —, cheval  
 d'armes.  
 horsepower, cheval-vapeur, *m.*  
 horseshoer, maréchal ferrant, *m.*  
 hospital, hôpital, *m.*; base —  
 (*mil.*), hôpital de l'intérieur;  
 field — (*mil.*), ambulance.  
 hot, *a.*, chaud; to be —, avoir  
 chaud (*persons*); être chaud  
 (*things*); faire chaud (*weather*).  
 hotel, hôtel, *m.*  
 hour, heure, *f.*  
 house, maison, *f.*  
 housewife (*mil.*), trousse, *f.*  
 how, *adv.*, comment.  
 however, *adv.*, pourtant.  
 howitzer (*art.*), obusier, *m.*  
 howitzers (*in general*), artillerie *f.*  
 courte.  
 hub, moyeu, *m.*  
 Hungarian, hongrois, *a.*  
 Hungary, Hongrie, *f.*  
 hunger, faim, *f.*  
 hungry, *a.*, affamé; to be —, avoir  
 faim.  
 hunter, chasseur, *m.*  
 hurried, *a.*, pressé.

husband, mari, *m.*  
 hussar (*mil.*), hussard, *m.*

## I

I, *pr.*, je.  
 idea, idée, *f.*  
 if, *conj.*, si.  
 imagine, *v. t.*, imaginer.  
 immediately, *adv.*, immédiatement;  
 aussitôt.  
 importance, importance, *f.*  
 impregnable, *a.*, inexpugnable.  
 in, *prep.*, dans, en.  
 incline, *v. n.*, incliner; s'infléchir.  
 indicate, *v. t.*, indiquer.  
 indisputable, *a.*, incontestable.  
 infantry (*mil.*), infanterie, *f.*; light  
 —, chasseurs à pied.  
 infantryman (*mil.*), fantassin, *m.*  
 infiltrate, infiltrer (*reflexive verb*).  
 (*mil.*), to sift through, unobserved  
 by the enemy.  
 inflate, *v. t.* (*aéro., etc.*), gonfler.  
 inflation (*aéro., etc.*), gonflement, *m.*  
 inform, *v. t.*, renseigner.  
 information, renseignement, *m.*  
 inhabit, *v. t.*, habiter.  
 inhabitant, habitant, *m.*  
 injury, tort, *m.*  
 ink, encre, *f.*  
 inkstand, encrier, *m.*  
 insignia (*mil.*), insignes, *m. pl.*;  
 — of grade, insignes de grade.  
 inspect, *v. t.*, visiter.  
 inspection, visite, *f.*  
 install, *v. t.*, installer.  
 instruction, enseignement, *m.*  
 instructor (*mil.*), instructeur, *m.*  
 intact, *a.*, intact.  
 intense, *a.*, intense.  
 interest, intérêt, *m.*  
 interpreter, interprète, *m.*

interrogation, interrogation, *f.*  
 interrupt, *v. t.*, interrompre.  
 interruption, interruption, *f.*  
 intrench, *v. t. (mil.)*, se retrancher  
   (*reflexive*).  
 intrenched, *a. (mil.)*, retranché.  
 intrust, *v. t.*, confier.  
 inundate, *v. t.*, inonder.  
 inundation, inondation, *f.*  
 inviolable, *a.*, inviolable.  
 inure, *v. t.*, rompre à (*e.g.*, à la  
   fatigue).  
 iron, fer, *m.*; sheet —, tôle, *m.*;  
   — wire, fil de fer.  
 island, île, *f.*  
 it, *pr. (subj.)*, il, *m.*; elle, *f.*; ce;  
   (*obj.*), le, *m.*; la, *f.*; (*indirect*  
   *obj.*), lui, *m., f.*  
 Italian, *a.*, italien.  
 Italy, Italie, *f.*

## J

jacket (*mach.*), chemise, *f.*  
 jeopard, *v. t.*, risquer.  
 jersey, tricot, *m.*  
 jet, jet, *m. (d'eau)*.  
 job, affaire, *f.*; besogne, *f.*  
 join, *v. t.*, joindre, rejoindre.  
 joint, joint, *m.*  
 joy, joie, *f.*  
 jump, saut, *m.*  
 jump, *v. n.*, sauter.  
 just, *a.*, juste.

## K

keep, *v. t.*, tenir, garder, conserver;  
   to — off, éloigner, *v. t.*  
 keep off! (*mil.*), au large!  
 key, clef, *f.*; bunch of —s, trousseau, *m.* de clefs.  
 khaki (*mil.*), kaki, *m.*

kill, *v. t.*, tuer.  
 kilogram (2.2 pounds), kilogramme  
   *m.*  
 kilometer ( $\frac{1}{2}$  mile), kilomètre, *m.*  
 king, roi, *m.*  
 kitchen, cuisine, *f.*  
 knapsack (*mil.*), havresac, *m.*  
 knee, genou, *m.*  
 kneeling, à genou.  
 knife, couteau, *m.*; pocket —,  
   canif, *m.*  
 knot, nœud, *m.*  
 know, *v. t.*, savoir; connaître.  
 knowledge, connaissance, *f.*

## L

ladder, échelle, *f.*  
 lady, dame, *f.*; a young —, une  
   jeune personne.  
 lake, lac, *m.*  
 lamb, agneau, *m.*  
 lamp, lampe, *f.*  
 land, terre, *f.*; pays, *m.*  
 land, *v. n. (aéro.)*, atterrir.  
 landing (*mil.*), débarquement, *m.*;  
   (*aéro.*), atterrissage, *m.*  
 landslide, éboulement, *m.*  
 lanyard (*art.*), cordon tire-feu, *m.*  
 large, *a.*, gros; grand.  
 last, *a.*, dernier.  
 late, *adv.*, tard.  
 latrine (*mil.*), latrine, *f.*  
 laugh, *v. n.*, rire.  
 law, droit, *m.*  
 lead, plomb, *m.*  
 lead, *v. t.*, mener.  
 leadership, hégémonie, *f.*  
 leak, fuite, *f.*  
 learn, *v. t.*, apprendre.  
 leave, *v. n.*, sortir; *v. t.*, quitter;  
   *v. n.*, partir.

leave of absence (*mil.*), congé, *m.*  
 left, *a.*, gauche.  
 left (*side, hand, etc.*), gauche, *f.*  
 leg, jambe, *f.*  
 leggings (*mil.*), guêtres molletières, *f. pl.*  
 lend, *v. t.*, prêter.  
 length, longueur, *f.*; parcours, *m.*  
 lessen, *v. t.*, atténuer.  
 let, *v. t.*, laisser.  
 letter, lettre, *f.*  
 level, niveau, *m.*  
 lever, levier, *m.*  
 library, bibliothèque, *f.*  
 lieutenant (*mil.*), lieutenant, *m.*; second —, sous-lieutenant.  
 lieutenant-colonel (*mil.*), lieutenant-colonel, *m.*  
 lifting, *a.* (*aéro.*), ascensionnel.  
 light, *a.*, léger (*feminine, légère*).  
 light, *v. t.*, allumer.  
 light, lumière, *f.*  
 lightning, éclair, *m.*  
 like, *prep.*, comme.  
 limber (*art.*), avant-train, *m.*  
 line, ligne, *f.*  
 linen, linge, *m.*; toile, *f.*  
 link (*to one another*), *v. t.*, s'enchaîner.  
 lip, lèvre, *f.*  
 liquid, liquide, *m.*; — fire (*mil.*), liquide enflammé.  
 list, liste, *f.*; descriptive — (*mil.*), signalement, *m.*  
 listen, *v. n.*, écouter.  
 liter (1.06 quarts), litre, *m.*  
 little, *a.*, petit; *adv.*, peu.  
 live, *v. n.*, vivre; demeurer; to — at or in, demurer à.  
 lively, *a.*, vif (*f.*, vive).  
 local, *a.*, local.  
 lock, serrure, *f.*; (*sm. a.*), platine.

locomotive (*rr.*), locomotive, *f.*  
 lodge, *v. t.*, loger.  
 long, *a.*, long (*f.*, longue).  
 look, air, *m.*  
 look (*at*), *v. t.*, regarder.  
 lookout (*mil.*), guetteur, *m.*  
 loophole (*mil.*), créneau, *m.*; meurtrière, *f.*  
 lose, *v. t.*, perdre.  
 loss, perte, *f.*  
 low, *a.*, bas.  
 luckily, *adv.*, heureusement.  
 lucky, *a.*, heureux.  
 lull, accalmie, *f.*  
 luminous, *a.*, lumineux.  
 lying down (*mil.*), couché, *a.*

## M

machine, machine, *f.*; — gun (*mil.*), mitrailleuse, *f.*  
 magazine, magasin, *m.*  
 maid (*servant*), bonne, *f.*  
 mail, courrier, *m.*  
 maintain, *v. t.*, maintenir.  
 major (*mil.*), chef de bataillon, *m.* (*inf. and Eng.*); chef d'escadron, *m.* (*art.*); chef d'escadrons, *m.* (*cav.*); commandant, *m.* (*all arms, in address*).  
 major general (*mil.*), général-major, *m.*  
 make, *v. t.*, faire; *v. t.*, pratiquer; fabriquer; to — up (*mil.*), camoufler, *v. t.*  
 man, homme, *m.*  
 maneuver (*mil.*), manœuvre, *f.*; manœuvrer, *v. n.*  
 manner, manière, *f.*  
 mantelpiece, cheminée, *f.*  
 manufacture, *v. t.*, fabriquer.  
 map, carte, *f.*

- march**, marche, *f.*  
**march**, *v. n.*, marcher.  
**mare**, jument, *f.*  
**mark**, marque, *f.*  
**mark**, *v. t.*, marquer.  
**market**, marché, *m.*  
**marksman** (*mil.*), tireur, *m.*  
**marsh**, marécage, *m.*; marais, *m.*  
**marshal** (*mil.*), maréchal, *m.*  
**marshalcy** (*mil.*), maréchalat, *m.*  
**mask**, masque, *m.*  
**mass**, masse, *f.*; messe, *f.* (*Roman Catholic Church*).  
**mast**, mât, *m.*  
**master**, maître, *m.*  
**match**, allumette, *f.*; slow — (*mil.*)  
     mèche, *f.*  
**material**, matériel, *m.*; raw —s,  
     matières premières, *f. pl.*  
**matter**, matière, *f.*  
**mattress**, matelas, *m.*  
**mayor**, maire, *m.*; —'s office,  
     mairie.  
**maze**, dédale, *m.*  
**meal**, repas, *m.*  
**mean**, moyen, *a.*  
**means**, moyen, *m.*  
**measure**, mesure, *f.*  
**meat**, viande, *f.*; — on the hoof,  
     viande sur le pied; pickled —,  
     viande marinée; preserved —,  
     viande de conserve; — supplies  
     (*mil.*), vivres-viande, *m. pl.*;  
     tinned —, signe, *m.* (*mil. slang*).  
**mechanic**, mécanicien, *m.*  
**medal**, médaille, *f.*  
**medicine**, médecine, *f.*  
**meet**, *v. t.*, rencontrer.  
**meeting**, rencontre, *f.*  
**melon**, melon, *m.*; (*fam.*), derby  
     hat.  
**memorable**, a., mémorable.
- menace**, *v. t.*, menacer.  
**mend**, *v. t.*, raccommoder.  
**mention**, *v. t.*, citer; — in orders  
     (*mil.*), citer à l'ordre.  
**merchandise**, marchandise, *f.*  
**merchant**, marchand, *m.*  
**merciful**, a., clément.  
**mess call** (*mil.*), la soupe, *f.*  
**mess-tin** (*mil.*), gamelle, *f.*  
**meter** (3.28 feet), mètre, *m.*  
**method**, moyen, *m.*; manière, *f.*  
**middle**, milieu, *m.*  
**midnight**, minuit, *m.*  
**military**, a., militaire.  
**milk**, lait, *m.*  
**millimeter** (0.04 inch), millimètre,  
     *m.*  
**million**, million, *m.*  
**mine**, mine, *f.*  
**mine**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), miner.  
**minute**, minute, *f.*  
**mirror**, miroir, *m.*  
**misfire** (*art., sm. a.*), raté, *m.*  
**misfortune**, malheur, *m.*  
**miss**, *v. t.*, manquer; to — fire,  
     rater.  
**mission**, mission, *f.*  
**mist**, brume, *f.*  
**mix**, *v. t.*, mêler.  
**moment**, moment, *m.*  
**money**, argent, *m.*  
**monkey**, singe, *m.*  
**monoplane** (*aéro.*), monoplan, *m.*  
**month**, mois, *m.*  
**moon**, lune, *f.*  
**"mop,"** *v. t.* (*mil.*), nettoyer (une  
     tranchée).  
**morale** (*mil.*), moral, *m.*  
**more**, *adv.*, plus; encore; — and  
     —, de plus en plus; no —, ne  
     . . . plus; what is —, encore et  
     plus.

**moreover**, *adv.*, de plus; d'ailleurs;  
 en outre.  
**morning**, matin, *m.*  
**mortar**, mortier, *m.* (*cement*); (*art.*),  
 mortier, *m.*; **trench** —, mortier  
 de tranchée; — **shell** (*art.*),  
 bombe, *f.*  
**mosquito**, moustique, *m.*  
**most**, *adv.*, plus.  
**mother**, mère, *f.*  
**motion**, mouvement, *m.*  
**motor**, moteur, *m.*  
**mouth**, bûche, *f.*; (*of animals*),  
 gueule, *f.*; **useless** —s (*mil.*),  
 bouches inutiles.  
**movement**, mouvement, *m.*  
**mow**, *v. t.*, faucher; (*mil.*), faucher.  
**much**, *adv.*, beaucoup; bien; too  
 —, trop.  
**mud**, boue, *f.*  
**mule**, mulet, *m.*  
**must**, *v. n.*, devoir; *p. p.*, dû.  
**mustache**, moustache, *f.*  
**muster roll** (*mil.*), contrôle, *m.*  
**my**, *pr.*, mon, *m.*; ma, *f.*; mes, *pl.*

N

**nail**, clou, *m.*; ongle, *m.* (*of the  
 hand*).  
**naked**, *a.*, nu.  
**name**, nom, *m.*  
**name**, *v. t.*, appeler; nommer.  
**napkin**, serviette, *f.*  
**narrow**, *a.*, étroit.  
**nationality**, nationalité, *f.*  
**naturally**, *adv.*, naturellement.  
**navy**, marine, *f.*  
**near**, *adv.*, près.  
**necessary**, *a.*, nécessaire; to be  
 —, *v. n.*, falloir.  
**necessity**, besoin, *m.*

**neck**, cou, *m.*  
**necktie**, cravate, *f.*  
**need**, *n.*, besoin, *m.*  
**need**, *v. t.*, avoir besoin de.  
**needle**, aiguille, *f.*  
**neigh**, *v. n.*, hennir.  
**neighbor**, voisin, *m.*  
**neighborhood**, environs, *m. pl.*;  
 voisinage, *m.*  
**neighboring**, *a.*, avoisinant, pro-  
 chain.  
**net**, filet, *m.*  
**network**, réseau, *m.*  
**neutral**, *a.*, neutre.  
**neutrality**, neutralité, *f.*  
**never**, *adv.*, ne . . . jamais.  
**nevertheless**, *adv.*, cependant, né-  
 anmoins.  
**new**, *a.*, nouveau (*feminine*, nou-  
 velle); neuf (*feminine*, neuve).  
**newspaper**, journal, *m.*  
**next**, *a.*, prochain.  
**night**, nuit, *f.*  
**no**, *a.*, aucun.  
**no**, *adv.*, non.  
**non-commissioned officer** (*mil.*),  
 sous-officier, *m.*  
**nook**, coin, *m.*  
**noon**, midi, *m.*  
**north**, nord, *m.*  
**nose**, nez, *m.*  
**nostril**, narine, *f.*  
**not**, *adv.*, ne . . . pas; — at all,  
 nullement.  
**note**, note, *f.*  
**note**, *v. t.*, noter.  
**nothing**, rien, *m.*  
**notice**, *v. t.*, remarquer.  
**nourishment**, nourriture, *f.*  
**now**, *adv.*, maintenant.  
**now**, *conj.*, or.  
**numerous**, *a.*, nombreux.

nurse (*male*), (*mil.*), infirmier, *m.* ;  
— (*female*), infirmière, *f.*  
nurse, *v. t.*, soigner.

## O

oak, chêne, *m.*  
oath, serment, *m.*  
oats, avoine, *f.*  
object (*of*), but, *m.* ; objet.  
objective (*mil.*), objectif, *m.*  
observation (*mil.*), observation, *f.* ;  
— post (*mil.*), observatoire, *m.*  
observe, *v. t.* (*mil.*, *etc.*), observer.  
obstruct, *v. t.*, obstruer.  
obtain, *v. t.*, obtenir.  
occasion, occasion, *f.*  
occupation, occupation, *f.*  
occupy, *v. t.*, occuper.  
odd, *a.*, singulier.  
of, *prep.*, de.  
offend, *v. t.*, fâcher ; to be offended,  
se fâcher.  
offensive, *a.*, offensif.  
offensive (*mil.*), offensive, *f.*  
offer, *v. t.*, offrir.  
office, cabinet, *m.* ; bureau, *m.* ;  
post and telegraph —, bureau  
des postes et télégraphes.  
officer (*mil.*), officier, *m.* ; com-  
pany —, officier subalterne ;  
field —, officier supérieur ; gen-  
eral —, officier général.  
old, *a.*, ancien.  
on, *adv.*, dessus.  
on, *prep.*, sur.  
one, *a.*, un.  
one, *pr.*, on.  
only, *adv.*, seulement ; ne . . . que.  
only, *a.*, seul ; unique.  
open, *a.*, découvert ; ouvert (*p. p.*  
of ouvrir).

open, *v. t.*, ouvrir, frayer (e.g., to  
open a way) ; — fire (*mil.*),  
ouvrir le feu.  
opening, ouverture, *f.*  
operate, *v. t.*, opérer.  
operation, opération, *f.*  
opinion, avis, *m.*  
opportunity, occasion, *f.*, oppor-  
tunité, *f.*  
oppose, *v. t.*, opposer.  
opposite, *a.*, contraire.  
or, *conj.*, ou ; — else, ou bien.  
orchard, verger, *m.*  
order, ordre, *m.*  
orders (*as of a sentinel*), con-  
signe, *f.*  
orderly (*mil.*), ordonnance, *f.* ;  
platoon, *m.*  
organization, organisation, *f.*  
organize, *v. t.*, organiser.  
origin, origine, *f.*  
other, *a.*, autre.  
ought, *v. n.*, devoir.  
our, *pr.*, notre, *s.*, nos, *pl.*  
ours, *pr.*, le nôtre, *m.* ; la nôtre, *f.* ;  
les nôtres, *pl.*  
outflank, *v. t.*, (*mil.*), déborder.  
outflanking, *a.*, débordant.  
outpost (*mil.*), avant-poste, *m.*  
outside (*of*), *prep.*, hors.  
outstrip, *v. t.*, devancer.  
over, *adv.*, au-dessus.  
over, *prep.*, par-dessus.  
overcoat, capote, *f.* ; par-dessus, *m.*  
(*mil.*, *etc.*), manteau.  
oversee, *v. t.*, surveiller.  
over there, over yonder, *adv.*, là-  
bas.  
overthrow, *v. t.*, bouleverser ; cul-  
buter.  
owe, *v. t.*, devoir.  
ox, bœuf, *m.*

P

pace, pas, *m.*  
 pack (*mil.*), sac, *m.*  
 package, paquet, *m.*; colis, *m.*;  
     first aid — (*mil.*), paquet de  
     pansement.  
 palm, palme, *f.*  
 pantry, office, *m.*  
 paper, papier, *m.*; blotting —,  
     papier buvard; letter —, papier  
     à lettres.  
 parallel (*mil.*), parallèle, *f.*  
 parapet (*mil.*), parapet, *m.*  
 parcel, colis, *m.*  
 parcel-room (*rr.*), consigne, *f.*;  
     dépôt, *m.*  
 parish, paroisse, *f.*  
 park (*mil.*, etc.), parc, *m.*  
 parlor, salon, *m.*  
 part, part, *f.* (*share*); partie, *f.*  
     (*part of a whole*); rôle, *m.*;  
     spare —s (*mil.*, etc.), pièces de  
     rechange.  
 party, parti, *m.*  
 pass, *v. t. n.*, passer.  
 passage, passage, *m.*  
 passenger (*on vessel*), passager, *m.*;  
     (*on train*), voyageur, *m.*; —  
     train (*rr.*), train de voyageurs.  
 pasture, pâture, *f.*; to —, mettre  
     au vert.  
 path, sentier, *m.*  
 patrol (*mil.*), patrouille, *f.*  
 patrol, *v. n. (mil.)*, patrouiller.  
 pavement, pavé, *m.*  
 paw, patte, *f.*  
 pay (*mil.*), prêt, *m.* (*enlisted men*);  
     solde, *f.* (*officers*).  
 pay, *v. t.*, payer.  
 paymaster (*mil.*), payeur, *m.*;  
     trésorier, *m.*  
 pea, pois, *m.*

peace, paix, *f.*  
 pen, plume, *f.*  
 pencil, crayon, *m.*  
 pendulum, pendule, *m.*  
 penetrate, *v. t.*, pénétrer.  
 pension, pension, *f.*  
 people, gens, *m. or f. pl.*  
 pepper, poivre, *m.*  
 percussion, *n.* = *a.* (*art.*, *sm. a.*),  
     percutant.  
 perfect, *a.*, parfait.  
 perfectly, *adv.*, parfaitement.  
 perhaps, *adv.*, peut-être.  
 peril, péril, *m.*  
 perilous, *a.*, périlleux.  
 perpendicular, *a.*, perpendiculaire.  
 person, personne, *f.*  
 personnel, personnel, *m.*  
 petard (*mil.*), pétard, *m.*  
 pick, pic, *m.*  
 pick up, *v. t.*, ramasser.  
 picket, piquet, *m.*  
 piece, pièce, *f.*; (*inf.*, *art.*), pièce.  
 pierce, *v. t.*, percer.  
 pile, pilotis, *m.*  
 pillow, oreiller, *m.*; — case, taie,  
     *f.*, d'oreiller.  
 pilot, pilote, *m.*  
 pin, épingle, *f.*  
 pine, pin, *m.*  
 pioneer (*mil.*), pionnier, *m.*  
 pipe, pipe, *f.*; tuyau, *m.*  
 pistol, pistolet, *m.*  
 piston, piston, *m.*  
 pity, dommage, *m.*  
 place, endroit, *m.*; lieu, *m.*; place, *f.*  
 place, *v. t.*, mettre; placer; poser.  
 plain, plaine, *f.*  
 plan, plan, *m.*;  
 plane, plan, *m.*; (*aéro.*), avion, *m.*;  
     battle —, avion de combat; pur-  
     suit —, avion de chasse.



plant, plante, *f.*; outillage, *m.*  
 plate, assiette, *f.* (*for food*);  
 plaque, *f.*, (e.g. in *mach.*, *art.*,  
*etc.*).  
 platform, plate-forme, *f.* (*in gen-  
 eral*); (*rr.*), quai, *m.*  
 platoon (*mil.*), peloton, *m.*  
 play, jeu, *m.*  
 play, *v. n.*, jouer.  
 please, *v. n.*, plaire à; if you —,  
 s'il vous plaît.  
 pleasing, aimable, *a.*  
 pleasure, plaisir, *m.*  
 plug, tampon, *m.*  
 pocket, poche, *f.*  
 pocketbook, porte-feuille, *m.*  
 point, point, *m.*; aiming — (*art.*),  
 point de pointage; registration  
 — (*art.*), point de repère.  
 pole prop (*art.*), servante, *f.*  
 police, police, *f.*  
 policeman, sergent, *m.*, de ville.  
 polish, *v. t.*, polir; (*mil.*), astiquer.  
 polishing (*mil.*), astiquage, *m.*  
 polite, gentil, *a.*  
 pontoon (*mil.*), ponton, *m.*  
 pool, mare, *f.*  
 poor, *a.*, pauvre.  
 poplar, peuplier, *m.*  
 pork, porc, *m.*  
 porter, facteur, *m.*  
 position, position, *f.*  
 possible, *a.*, possible.  
 post, poste, *f.* (*post office*); poteau,  
*m.* (e.g. *telegraph*).  
 post (*mil.*), poste, *m.*; command-  
 ing officer's —, poste de com-  
 mandement; Cossack —, avant-  
 poste à la cosaque; listening —,  
 poste d'écoute; observing —,  
 poste d'observation; on — (*mil.*),  
 en faction.

post office, poste, *f.*  
 potato, pomme, *f.*, de terre.  
 pour, *v. t.*, verser.  
 power, puissance, *f.*; lifting —  
 (*aéro.*), puissance ascensionnelle.  
 powerful, *a.*, puissant.  
 powerless, *a.*, impuissant.  
 practicable, *a.*, praticable.  
 practical, *a.*, pratique.  
 precede, *v. t.*, précéder.  
 precipitate, *a.*, précipité.  
 precisely, *adv.*, justement.  
 prefer, *v. t.*, préférer.  
 preparation, préparation, *f.*  
 prepare, *v. t.*, préparer, aménager.  
 prescription, ordonnance, *f.*  
 present, présent, *m.*; all are —,  
 Sir! (*mil.*), (Mon Lieutenant,  
 Capitaine) Il ne manque per-  
 sonne.  
 present, *v. t.*, présenter.  
 pressure (*steam, etc.*), pression, *f.*  
 pretend, *v. n.*, faire semblant de.  
 pretty, *a.*, joli.  
 prevent, *v. t.*, empêcher.  
 price, prix, *m.*  
 priest, prêtre, *m.*; parish —, curé, *m.*  
 prisoner, prisonnier, *m.*  
 private (*mil.*), simple soldat, *m.*  
 privation, privation, *f.*  
 probable, *a.*, probable.  
 procedure, procédé, *m.*  
 process, procédé, *m.*  
 produce, *v. t.*, produire.  
 profile, profil, *m.*  
 projectile (*art., sm. a.*), projectile, *m.*  
 prolonged, *a.*, prolongé.  
 promenade, promenade, *f.*  
 promote, *v. t.* (*mil.*), avancer; to  
 be promoted colonel, passer  
 colonel.  
 promotion (*mil.*), avancement, *m.*;

— by length of service, avancement à l'ancienneté; — by selection, avancement au choix.  
 propeller, hélice, *f.*  
 prophet, prophète, *m.*  
 prostitute, fille, *f.*, publique.  
 protect, *v. t.*, protéger.  
 protection, protection, *f.*  
 prove, *v. t.*, prouver.  
 provided, *conj.*, pourvu que.  
 province, province, *f.* (i.e., *region*);  
 ressort, *m.* (i.e., "*job*," *business*).  
 provision, provision, *f.*  
 provoke, *v. t.*, provoquer.  
 provost (*mil.*), prévôt, *m.*  
 Prussia, Prusse, *f.*  
 Prussian, *a.*, prussien.  
 puff, bouffée, *f.*  
 pulley, poulie, *f.*  
 purchase, achat, *m.*; acheter, *v. t.*  
 purpose, but, *m.*  
 purse, porte-monnaie, *m.*  
 pursue, *v. t.*, poursuivre.  
 pursuit (*mil.*), poursuite, *f.*  
 push, *v. t.*, pousser; — back, *v. t.*, repousser.  
 put, *v. t.*, mettre; — back, remettre, *v. t.*  
 puttee (*mil.*), bande molletière, *f.*

Q

quarry, carrière, *f.*  
 quarter, quart, *m.*  
 quartermaster (*mil.*), intendant;  
 fourrier (*non-commissioned officer and corporal*); chief — (*Fr. a.*),  
 intendant général (*see Fr.-Eng. part*); chief — (*Fr. a.*), intendant militaire (*see Fr.-Eng. part*);  
 company — sergeant (*Fr. a.*), sergent-major; — corporal (*Fr. a.*),

caporal fourrier; — corps (*Fr. a.*), intendance; — sergeant (*Fr. a.*), sergent fourrier.  
 question, *v. t.*, interroger.  
 question, question, *f.*  
 quick, *a.*, vite.  
 quickly, *adv.*, vite.  
 quiet, *a.*, tranquille.  
 quit, *v. t.*, quitter.  
 quite, *adv.*, assez.

R

raft, radeau, *m.*  
 railroad, chemin de fer, *m.*  
 railway-station, station, *f.*; gare, *f.*  
 rain, pluie, *f.*  
 rain, *v. n.*, pleuvoir.  
 raincoat (*mil.*), manteau, *m.*, de pluie.  
 raise, *v. t.*, élever; lever.  
 rally (*mil.*), rallier, *v. t.*  
 rampart (*mil.*), rempart, *m.*  
 ramrod (*mil.*), baguette, *f.*  
 range (*mil.*), portée, *f.*; — finder, télémètre, *m.*  
 rank (*mil.*), rang, *m.*; in two —s, sur deux rangs.  
 rapid, *a.*, rapide.  
 rapidly, *adv.*, rapidement.  
 rarely, *adv.*, rarement.  
 rate, taux, *m.* (*of interest*).  
 rather, *adv.*, plutôt.  
 ration, *f.* (*mil.*), ration.  
 ravine, ravin, *m.*  
 reach, *v. t.*, atteindre.  
 rear (*mil.*), arrière, *m.*  
 rear-guard (*mil.*), arrière-garde, *f.*  
 rear-sight (*art.*, *sm. a.*), hausse, *f.*  
 reason, raison, *f.*  
 recall (*mil.*), rappel, *m.*  
 recall, *v. t.*, rappeler; révoquer.  
 receive, *v. t.*, recevoir.

- recognize, *v. t.*, reconnaître.  
 recoil (*art., sm. a., mil. in gen.*),  
   recul, *m.*  
 recoil (*art., sm. a., mil. in gen.*),  
   *v. n.*, reculer.  
 recollect, *v. t.*, se rappeler.  
 recommence, *v. t.*, recommencer.  
 recommend, *v. t.*, recommander.  
 reconnaissance (*mil.*), reconnais-  
   sance, *f.*  
 reconnoiter, *v. t.*, (*mil.*), reconnaître.  
 reconquer, *v. t.*, reconquérir.  
 recross, *v. t.*, repasser.  
 recruit, *v. t. (mil.)*, recruter.  
 recruit (*mil.*), recrue, *f.*; bleu  
   (*slang*).  
 red, *a.*, rouge.  
 redoubt (*mil.*), réduit, *m.* (*in the*  
   *center of a permanent fort, keep*);  
 redoute, *f.* (*in the field, or in*  
   *the outworks, of a fortress*).  
 reinforce, *v. t.*, renforcer.  
 reestablish, *v. t.*, rétablir.  
 refill, *v. t. (mil.)*, ravitailler.  
 refilling (*mil.*), ravitaillement, *m.*  
 reform, *v. t. (mil.)*, rallier.  
 refresh, *v. t.*, rafraîchir.  
 refuge, refuge, *m.*  
 refuse, *v. t. (mil., etc.)*, refuser.  
 regiment (*mil.*), régiment, *m.*;  
   *corps, m.*  
 region, parage, *m.*, région, *f.*  
 register, *v. t.*, enregistrer; — *a*  
   *letter*, recommander une lettre.  
 regret, regret, *m.*  
 regret, *v. t.*, regretter.  
 regular, régulier, *a.*; consacré, *a.*  
 regulate, *v. t.*, régler.  
 regulations (*mil.*) règlement; drill  
   —, règlement de manœuvre; *to*  
   *make* — *s for*, réglementer.  
 reinforce, *v. t. (mil.)*, renforcer.
- reinforcement (*mil.*); renforcement,  
   renfort.  
 rejoin, *v. t. (mil.)*, rallier.  
 relaxation, relâche, *m.*  
 relief (*mil., of troops, etc.*), relève, *f.*  
 relieve, *v. t. (mil.)*, relever.  
 remain, *v. n.*, rester.  
 remainder, reste, *m.*  
 remains, débris, *m.*  
 remark, *v. t.*, remarquer.  
 remarkable, *a.*, remarquable.  
 remount, *v. t.*, remonter.  
 remove, *v. t.*, éloigner; (*from a*  
   *list*), rayer, *v. t.*  
 render, *v. t.*, rendre.  
 renew, *v. t.*, renouveler; *to* —  
   *supplies (mil.)*, ravitailler, *v. t.*  
 repeat, repas, *m.*  
 repeat, *v. t.*, répéter.  
 reply, *v. n.*, répondre.  
 report (*mil.*), rapport, *m.*  
 report, *v. t.*, signaler.  
 reprisals (*mil.*), représailles, *f. pl.*  
 request, demande, *f.*  
 request, *v. t.*, demander.  
 reserve (*mil.*), réserve, *f.*  
 resign, *v. t.*, résigner.  
 resist, *v. n. (mil., etc.)*, résister  
   (*takes à*).  
 resistance (*mil., etc.*), résistance, *f.*  
 resolute, *a.*, ferme.  
 resolve, *v. t.*, résoudre.  
 resource, ressource, *f.*  
 respecting, *prep.*, quant à.  
 respite, relâche, *m.*  
 rest, repos, *m.*  
 rest, *v. t.*, appuyer, reposer; *s'ap-*  
   *puyer, se reposer.*  
 restaurant, restaurant, *m.*  
 restore, *v. t.*, remettre.  
 resume, *v. t.*, reprendre.  
 retain, *v. t.*, retenir.

retaliation (*mil.*), représailles, *f. pl.*  
 retard, *v. t.*, ralentir.  
 retire, *v. t. (mil.)*, retraire, mettre  
 à la retraite; to — compulsorily,  
 réformer, *v. t.*,  
 retirement (*mil.*), retraite, *f.*; com-  
 pulsory —, réforme, *f.*  
 retreat (*mil.*), retraite, *f.*; recul, *m.*  
 retreat, *v. n. (mil.)*, reculer;  
 battre en retraite.  
 return, retour, *m.*  
 return, *v. n.*, rentrer; retourner;  
 revenir; to — to (*a matter*),  
 revenir sur.  
 reveille (*mil.*), réveil, *m.*; diane, *f.*  
 revenge, revanche, *f.*  
 review (*mil.*), revue, *f.*; to —,  
 passer en revue, passer la revue  
 de.  
 revoke, *v. t.*, révoquer.  
 revolver (*sm. a.*), revolver, *m.*  
 reward, récompense, *f.*  
 reward, *v. t.*, récompenser.  
 rice, riz, *m.*  
 ride, *v. n.*, monter à cheval.  
 rifle (*sm. a.*), fusil, *m.*; magazine  
 —, fusil à répétition; auto-  
 matic —, fusil mitrailleur, *m.*  
 rifleman (*mil.*), fusilier, *m. (esp.*  
*automatic rifleman)*.  
 right, *a.*, droit.  
 right, droit, *m.*  
 right (*side, hand, etc.*), droite, *f.*  
 risk, risque, *m.*  
 risk, *v. t.*, risquer.  
 river (*large*), fleuve, *m.*; — (*small*),  
 rivière, *f.*  
 road, route, *f.*; chemin, *m.*;  
 voie, *f.*; state —, route nationale.  
 road (*rail*), chemin de fer; double  
 track —, chemin de fer à deux  
 voies; narrow-gauge —, chemin

de fer à voie étroite; single  
 track —, chemin de fer à voie  
 unique.  
 roast beef, rosbif, *m.*  
 rocket (*mil.*), fusée, *f.*; — stand,  
 chevalot.  
 rôle, rôle, *m.*  
 roll, *v. n. t.*, rouler.  
 Roman, *a.*, romain.  
 roof, toit, *m.*  
 room, chambre, *f.*; large —, salle, *f.*  
 round, tournée, *f.*  
 rout (*mil.*), déroute, *f.*  
 ruddy, *a.*, sanguin.  
 ruins, débris, *m. (e.g., of a house*  
*that has been shelled)*.  
 rule, règle, *f.*  
 Rumania, Roumanie, *f.*  
 Rumanian, roumain, *a.*  
 run, *v. n.*, courir; — away, fuir,  
 s'enfuir.  
 runner (*mil.*), coureur, *m.*  
 Russia, Russie, *f.*  
 Russian, *a.*, russe.  
 rye, seigle, *m.*

S

saber, sabre, *m.*  
 sack, sac, *m.*  
 sacrifice, sacrifice, *m.*  
 sacrifice, *v. t.*, sacrifier.  
 sad, *a.*, triste.  
 saddle, selle, *f.*  
 saddle, *v. t.*, seller.  
 saddler, sellier, *m.*  
 safety, salut, *m.*  
 sailor, marin, *m.*; matelot, *m.*  
 sale, vente, *f.*  
 salient (*mil.*), saillant, *m.*  
 sally, *v. n.*, sortir.  
 salt, sel, *m.*  
 salute, *v. t. (mil.)*, saluer.

salute (*mil.*), salut, *m.* (e.g., to a general).  
 salvo (*mil.*), salve, *f.*  
 same, *a.*, même.  
 sanctioned, *a.*, consacré.  
 sand, sable, *m.*  
 sap (*mil.*), sape, *f.*  
 sap, *v. t.* (*mil.*), saper.  
 sapper (*mil.*), sapeur, *m.*  
 satisfaction, satisfaction, *f.*  
 satisfy, *v. n.*, satisfaire (*takes à*).  
 saucer, soucoupe, *f.*  
 save, *v. t.*, sauver.  
 Saxon, *a.*, saxon.  
 Saxony, Saxe, *f.*  
 saw, scie, *f.*  
 saw, *v. t.*, scier.  
 say, *v. t.*, dire.  
 scabbard (*sm. a.*), fourreau, *m.*  
 scale, échelle, *f.*; —  $\frac{1}{16}$ , échelle au  $\frac{1}{16}$ .  
 school, école, *f.*  
 Scotland, Écosse, *f.*  
 scout (*mil.*), éclaireur, *m.*  
 screw, vis, *f.*; breech — (*art.*), vis de culasse.  
 sea, mer, *f.*  
 seafaring, marin, *a.*  
 second, *a.*, second; deuxième.  
 section (*inf.*), section, *f.*; (*art.*), section (2 guns).  
 sector (*mil.*), secteur, *m.*  
 security (*mil.*, etc.), sûreté, *f.*  
 see, *v. t.*, voir.  
 seem, *v. n.*, sembler.  
 seeming, semblant, *m.*  
 seize, *v. t.*, saisir.  
 selection, choix, *m.*  
 sell, *v. t.*, vendre.  
 send, *v. t.*, envoyer; diriger; expédier; to — back, *v. t.*, renvoyer.

sense, sens, *m.*  
 sentry (*mil.*), sentinelle, *f.*; factionnaire, *m.*; — duty, — go, faction.  
 sergeant (*mil.*), sergent (*foot troops, except artillery*); maréchal des logis (*mounted troops and foot artillery*).  
 series, suite, *f.*; série, *f.*  
 servant, domestique, *m., f.*  
 serve, *v. n.*, servir.  
 service, service, *m.*  
 set, *v. t.*, poser, mettre; to — about, se mettre à; to — down, poser; to — out, partir.  
 shaft (*mach.*), arbre, *m.*  
 shake, *v. t.*, secouer.  
 shaking, secousse, *f.*  
 share, part, *f.*  
 sharpshooter (*mil.*), tireur, *m.*  
 shave, *v. t.*, raser; se faire la barbe.  
 shaven, rasé, *p. p.*  
 shaving brush, blaireau, *m.*  
 sheaf, gerbe, *f.*  
 sheet, drap, *m.*  
 shell (*art.*), obus, *m.*; high explosive —, obus explosif.  
 shell shock (*mil.*), obusite, *f.*  
 shelter (*mil.*), abri, *m.*  
 shelter, *v. t.* (*mil.*), abriter.  
 shine, *v. n.*, briller.  
 ship, navire, *m.*  
 shirt, chemise, *f.*  
 shoe, soulier, *m.* (*mil.*); brodequin, *m.*; semelle (*auto*).  
 shoe-lace, lacet, *m.*  
 shore, rive, *f.*  
 shoulder, épaule, *f.*; — knot (*mil.*), contre-épaulette, *f.*  
 shovel, pelle, *f.*  
 show, *v. t.*, montrer.

- shrapnel** (*art.*), obus à balles, *m.*; shrapnel, *m.*  
**sick**, *a.*, malade.  
**sickness**, maladie, *f.*  
**side**, côté, *m.*; parti, *m.*  
**sidewalk**, trottoir, *m.*  
**siege** (*mil.*), siège, *m.*; — **artillery** (*art.*), artillerie de siège.  
**sift**, *v. t.*, tamiser; to — through (*mil.*), s'infiltrer.  
**sifting**, tamisage, *m.*; — through (*mil.*), infiltration.  
**sight** (*art.*, *sm. a.*), mire, *f.*; battle — (*sm. a.*), hausse de combat; line of —, ligne de mire.  
**sign**, *v. t.*, signer.  
**signal**, signal, *m.*  
**signalman** (*mil.*), signaleur, *m.*  
**silk**, soie, *f.*  
**similar**, *a.*, pareil.  
**simple**, *a.*, simple.  
**simultaneous**, *a.*, simultané.  
**simultaneously**, *adv.*, simultanément.  
**since**, *prep.*, depuis, depuis que; *conj.*, puisque; *adv.*, depuis.  
**single seater** (*aéro.*), monoplace, *m.*  
**singular**, *a.*, singulier.  
**sink**, *v. t.*, enfoncer.  
**sir**, monsieur, *m.*  
**sister**, sœur, *f.*; (*mil. slang*), frangine, *f.*  
**site**, site, *m.*  
**sketch**, aperçu, *m.*; croquis, *m.* (*drawing*).  
**sketch**, *v. t.*, esquisser.  
**skilled**, *a.*, expérimenté.  
**skin**, peau, *f.*  
**skirmish**, *v. n.* (*mil.*), tirailler.  
**skirmisher** (*mil.*), tirailleur, *m.*  
**sky**, ciel, *m.*  
**slang**, argot, *m.*  
**sleep**, sommeil, *m.*; to put to —, endormir, *v. t.*  
**sleep**, *v. n.*, dormir.  
**sleepy**, to be, avoir sommeil.  
**sling** (*mil.*), bretelle, *f.*  
**slope**, rampe, *f.* (*for loading and unloading*); pente, *f.* (*declivity*); versant, *m.*  
**small**, *a.*, petit; — groceries (*mil.*), petits vivres; — quantity, peu, *m.*  
**smoke**, fumée, *f.*  
**smoke**, *v. n. t.*, fumer.  
**snow**, *v. n.*, neiger.  
**snow**, neige, *f.*  
**so**, *adv.*, ainsi; si, de la sorte; *conj.*, pourvu que.  
**soap**, savon, *m.*  
**sock**, chaussette, *f.*  
**soil**, sol, *m.*; terre, *f.*  
**soldier** (*mil.*), soldat, *m.*; troupier, *m.*; private —, simple soldat; —'s pocketbook, livret.  
**sole**, semelle, *f.* (*of a shoe*).  
**somber**, *a.*, sombre.  
**some**, *a.*, quelque.  
**sometimes**, *adv.*, parfois.  
**somewhere**, *adv.*, quelque part.  
**son**, fils, *m.*  
**soon**, *adv.*, tôt, bientôt.  
**sorry**, *a.*, desolé, fâché; — for, fâché de.  
**sort**, sorte, *f.*  
**sort**, *v. t.*, trier (*letters*). [*m.*]  
**sorting** (*of the mail*), tri, *m.*; triage,  
**sou**, sou, *m.*  
**sound**, son, *m.*  
**sound**, *v. n. t.*, sonner.  
**soup**, soupe, *f.*  
**space**, espace, *m.*; empty —, vide.  
**spade**, bêche, *f.*; trail — (*art.*), bêche de crosse.

**spahi** (*Fr. a.*), spahi, *m.*  
**spare parts**, pièces, *f.*, de rechange.  
**speak**, *v. n.*, parler.  
**special**, *a.*, spécial.  
**spectacles**, lunettes, *f. pl.*  
**speed**, vitesse, *f.*  
**spend**, *v. t.*, dépenser.  
**spill**, *v. t.*, verser.  
**spin** (*aéro.*), vrille, *f.*  
**splinter**, éclat, *m.*  
**spoil**, *v. t.*, gâter.  
**spoke**, rais, *m.*  
**sponge**, éponge, *f.*  
**spoon**, cuiller, *f.*  
**spot**, tache, *f.*  
**spread** (*aéro.*), envergure, *f.*  
**spring**, ressort, *m.*  
**spy**, espion, *m.*  
**spy**, *v. t.*, espionner.  
**squad** (*mil.*), escouade, *f.*  
**square**, *a.*, carré.  
**stable**, écurie, *f.* (*horses*); étable, *f.* (*cattle*).  
**staff** (*mil.*), état-major, *m.*; **general** —, état-major général; état-major d'armée, de l'armée; grand état-major.  
**stair(s)**, escalier, *m.*; **back** —, escalier de service.  
**staircase**, escalier, *m.*  
**stake**, jalon, *m.*; pieu, *m.*  
**stake out**, *v. t.*, jalonner.  
**staking out**, jalonnement, *m.*  
**stallion**, cheval, *m.*, entier.  
**stamp**, timbre, *m.*; **postage** —, timbre-poste.  
**stamp**, *v. t.*, timbrer.  
**standard** (*mil.*), étendard, *m.* (*cavalry*).  
**star**, étoile, *f.*  
**start** (*aéro.*), envol, *m.*  
**state**, état, *m.*

**station**, station, *f.*; (*mil.*), poste, *m.*; (*rr.*), gare; **dressing** — (*mil.*), poste de secours; **first aid** — (*mil.*), refuge des blessés; — **master** (*rr.*), chef de gare.  
**stationary** (*mil.*), *a.*, immobilisé; **to keep** —, immobiliser, *v. t.*  
**stay**, jambe, *f.*, de force.  
**steadiness**, fermeté, *f.*  
**steady**, *a.*, ferme, fixe.  
**steam**, vapeur, *f.*  
**steamer**, vapeur, *m.*  
**steel**, acier, *m.*  
**steep**, raide, *a.*  
**step**, pas, *m.*; gradin, *m.*  
**stick**, bâton, *m.*  
**stick**, *v. t.*, piquer.  
**stiff**, *a.*, raide.  
**still**, *adv.*, encore.  
**stirrup**, étrier, *m.*; — **leather**, étrivière, *f.*  
**stoker**, chauffeur, *m.*  
**stomach**, estomac, *m.* (*c silent*).  
**stone**, pierre, *f.*  
**stop**, arrêt, *m.*  
**stop**, *v. n. t.*, arrêter; stopper, *v. t.* (*of engines*).  
**store**, magasin, *m.*  
**storm**, tempête, *f.*  
**straight**, *a.*, droit.  
**strain**, *v. t.*, tendre.  
**strange**, *a.*, étrange, singulier.  
**strap**, courroie, *f.*  
**strategy** (*mil.*), stratégie, *f.*  
**straw**, paille, *f.*; **chopped** —, paille hachée.  
**stream-lined**, *a.* (*aéro.*), fuselé.  
**street**, rue, *f.*  
**stretch**, *v. t.*, tendre.  
**stretcher** (*mil.*), brancard, *m.*  
**stretcher bearer** (*mil.*), brancardier, *m.*

**strictly**, *adv.*, strictement.  
**strike**, *v. t.*, heurter, frapper.  
**striker** (*art.*, *sm. a.*), percuteur, *m.*;  
**"striker"** (*U. S. army*), brosseur,  
*m.*  
**string**, corde, *f.* (*string in general*);  
 cordon, *m.* (*length of string*);  
 ficelle.  
**stripe** (*mil.*), galon, *m.*  
**stroke**, coup, *m.*  
**strong**, *a.*, fort.  
**struggle**, lutte, *f.*  
**study**, cabinet, *m.*, de travail.  
**submarine**, submersible, *m.*; sous-  
 marin, *m.*  
**submerge**, *v. t.*, submerger.  
**submit** (*to*), *v. t.*, résigner.  
**subsist**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), mettre en  
 subsistance.  
**subsistence** (*mil.*), subsistance, *f.*;  
 — *in private houses*, nourriture  
 chez l'habitant.  
**succeed**, *v. n.*, réussir.  
**success**, succès, *m.*  
**succession**, succession, *f.*; *in* —,  
 de suite.  
**such**, *a.*, tel.  
**suffer**, *v. n. t.*, souffrir; *v. t.*,  
 subir.  
**suffice**, *v. n.*, suffire.  
**sugar**, sucre, *m.*  
**sump**, puisard, *m.*  
**sun**, soleil, *m.*  
**superintend**, *v. t.*, surveiller.  
**supply**, *v. t.* (*mil.*), ravitailler,  
 approvisionner.  
**supply**, provision, *f.*; approvisionnement,  
*m.*; (*mil.*), ravitaillement.  
**support**, appui, *m.* ( *mil.* ), grand'-  
 garde, *f.*  
**support**, *v. t.*, soutenir; supporter;  
 appuyer.

**supreme**, *a.*, suprême.  
**sure**, *a.*, sur.  
**surgeon** (*mil.*), médecin, *m.*; **chief**  
 — (*mil.*), médecin-chef.  
**surrender** (*mil.*), reddition, *f.*  
**surrender** (*mil.*), se rendre.  
**surround**, *v. t.*, entourer.  
**survey**, *v. t.*, lever un plan.  
**suspend**, bretelle, *f.*  
**sustain**, *v. t.*, subir.  
**swamp**, marais, *m.*; marécage, *m.*  
**swampy**, *a.*, marécageux.  
**sweater**, tricot, *m.*; chandail, *m.*  
 (*slang*).  
**swim**, *v. n.*, nager.  
**switch** (*rr.*), aiguille, *f.*; — frog,  
 cœur de croisement.  
**system** (*of railways, telephones, etc.*),  
 réseau, *m.*

T

**table**, table, *f.*  
**table-cloth**, nappe, *f.*  
**tackle**, palan, *m.*  
**tactics** (*mil.*), tactique, *f.*  
**tail**, queue, *f.*  
**tailor**, tailleur, *m.*  
**take**, *v. t.*, prendre; **to** — *in hand*,  
 prendre à partie; — **back**, *v. t.*,  
 reprendre; **to** — *up* (*mil.*), replier  
 (*a pontoon bridge, etc.*).  
**talk**, *v. n.*, parler; causer.  
**tall**, *a.*, grand.  
**tam-o'-shanter** (*mil.*), bérét, *m.*  
**tanned**, *a.*, hâlé.  
**target** (*art.*, *sm. a.*), but, *m.*  
**task**, tâche, *f.*  
**tax**, impôt, *m.*; contribution, *f.*  
**taxicab**, taxi, *m.*  
**tea**, thé, *m.*  
**teach**, *v. t.*, enseigner.  
**team**, attelage, *m.*; **lead** — (*art.*),



- attelage de devant; **spare** — (*mil., etc.*), attelage haut-le-pied;  
**swing** — (*art.*), attelage du milieu; **wheel** — (*art.*), attelage de derrière.
- tear**, déchirure, *f.*  
**tear**, *v. t.*, déchirer.
- telegram**, télégramme, *m.*  
**telegraph**, télégraphe, *m.*; — **operator**, télégraphiste.
- telegraph**, *v. t.*, télégraphier.
- telephone**, téléphone, *m.*; — **message**, coup de téléphone.
- telephone**, *v. t.*, téléphoner.
- telescope**, lunette, *f.*
- tell**, *v. t.*, dire.
- tender** (*rr.*), tender, *m.*
- tent**, tente, *f.*; **shelter** — (*mil.*), tente-abri, *f.*
- terminate**, *v. t.*, aboutir.
- terrain**, terrain, *m.*
- terrible**, *a.*, terrible.
- territorial** (*mil., etc.*), territorial, *a.*; — **army** (*Fr. a.*), l'armée territoriale, la territoriale.
- territory**, territoire, *m.*
- testify**, *v. t.*, témoigner.
- testimony**, témoignage, *m.*
- thank**, *v. t.*, remercier.
- thanks**, grâce, *f.*
- that**, *pr.*, ça.
- that**, *rel. pr.*, que; qui (*after a preposition, and relating to a person*).
- their**, *pr.*, leur.
- them**, *pr.*, eux; *f.*, elles; *les.*
- then**, *adv.*, puis, alors, ensuite; *conj.*, donc.
- there**, *adv.*, là.
- therefore**, *conj.*, ainsi, donc; par conséquent.
- there is, are**, *adv.*, voilà.
- thereupon**, *adv.*, là-dessus.
- these**, *pr.*, ces; ceux-ci, celles-ci.
- they**, eux, *pr. m. pl.*; elles, *f. pl.*
- thigh**, cuisse, *f.*
- thing**, chose, *f.*; **great** —, grand'-chose.
- thingumbob** (*fam.*), machin, *m.*
- think**, *v. n.*, penser.
- third**, tiers, *m.* (*part, person*).
- thirst**, soif, *f.*
- thirsty**, to be, avoir soif.
- this**, *pr.*, ce, *m.*; cet, *m.* (*before vowel or "h" mute*); cette, *f.*
- thoroughbred**, pur sang, *m.* (*horse*).
- those**, *pr.*, ces; ces . . . là; *m.*, ceux, *f.*, celles; *m.*, ceux-là, *f.*, celles-là.
- thou**, *pr.*, tu.
- thought**, pensée, *f.*
- thousand**, mille, *m.*; millier, *m.*
- thread**, fil, *m.*
- threaten**, *v. t.*, menacer.
- throw**, *v. t.*, jeter; lancer; — **back**, *v. t.*, refouler; rejeter; repousser; — **head over heels**, *v. t.*, culbuter.
- thumb**, pouce, *m.*
- thunder**, *v. n.*, tonner.
- thunder**, tonnerre, *m.*
- thunderstorm**, orage, *m.*
- thus**, *adv.*, ainsi.
- ticket** (*rr., etc.*), billet, *m.*; **one way** —, billet simple; **round trip** —, billet d'aller et retour; **through** —, billet direct; **to buy a** —, prendre un billet.
- ticket-seller** (*rr.*), guichetier, *m.*
- ticket-taker** (*rr.*), contrôleur, *m.*
- ticket-window** (*rr.*), guichet, *m.*
- tide**, marée, *f.*; **ebb** —, marée descendante; **flood** —, marée montante.

**tie**, *v. t.*, *lier*.  
**tighten**, *v. t.*, *serrer*.  
**time**, *fois*, *f.*; *temps*, *m.*; *heure*, *f.*;  
*époque*, *f.*; **to gain** — (*of a watch*), *avancer*; **to lose** — (*of a watch*), *retarder*; **in** —, *à temps*.  
**time-table** (*rr.*), *horaire*, *m.*.  
**tip**, *pourboire*, *m.*.  
**tire**, *bandage*, *m.*.  
**tired**, *fatigué*, *a.*.  
**to**, *prep.*, *à jusque*.  
**tobacco**, *tabac*, *m.*.  
**to-day**, *adv.*, *aujourd'hui*.  
**toe**, *doigt de pied*, *m.*; **big** —, *orteil*, *m.*.  
**to-morrow**, *adv.*, *demain*.  
**ton** (1000 kilograms), *tonne*, *f.*.  
**tongue**, *langue*, *f.*; *patte*, *f.* (*strip*).  
**tool**, *outil*, *m.*.  
**tooth**, *dent*, *f.*.  
**top**, *dessus*, *m.*.  
**torpedo**, *torpille*, *f.*.  
**touch**, *v. t.*, *toucher*.  
**tow**, *v. t.*, *remorquer*.  
**towards**, *prep.*, *vers*.  
**towel**, *essuie-main*, *m.*.  
**tower**, *tour*, *f.*.  
**towrope**, *remorque*, *f.*.  
**track**, *piste*, *f.*; *voie*, *f.*.  
**trail** (*art.*), *crosse*, *f.*; *piste*, *f.* (*across country, in woods*).  
**trailer**, *remorque*, *f.* (*auto*).  
**train** (*rr.*, *mil.*, *etc.*), *train*, *m.*;  
*(mil.)*, *train des équipages*; **combat** — (*mil.*), *train de combat*;  
**express** — (*rr.*), *train express*;  
**fast** — (*rr.*), *train de grande vitesse*; **freight** — (*rr.*), *train de marchandises*; **to get on a** — (*rr.*), *monter dans un train*;  
**hospital** —, **sanitary** — (*mil.*), *train sanitaire*; **local** — (*rr.*),

*train omnibus*; **regimental** — (*mil.*), *train régimentaire*; **return** — (*rr.*), *train de retour*.  
**transfer**, *correspondance*, *f.* (*street car*).  
**transfer**, *v. t.*, *verser*.  
**transport**, *v. t.*, *transporter*.  
**transportable**, *a.*, *transportable*.  
**transportation** (*mil.*), *transport*, *m.*.  
**traverse** (*mil.*), *traverse*, *f.*.  
**treachery**, *trahison*, *f.*.  
**treat**, *v. t.*, *traiter*.  
**treatment**, *traitement*, *m.*.  
**tree**, *arbre*, *m.*.  
**trench** (*mil.*), *tranchée*, *f.*; **communication** — (*mil.*), *boyau*; — **of departure** (*mil.*), *tranchée de départ*; **fire** — (*mil.*), *tranchée de tir*.  
**trestle**, *chevalet*, *m.*.  
**trial**, *essai*, *m.*.  
**trigger** (*sm. a.*), *détente*, *f.*; — **guard**, *pontet*, *m.*.  
**trim**, *v. t.*, — **the hair**, *rafrâchir les cheveux*.  
**trip**, *promenade*, *f.*.  
**triplane** (*aéro.*), *triplan*, *m.*.  
**troop** (*mil.*), *troupe*, *f.*; (*cav.*), *escadron*, *m.*; **troops**, *la troupe*, *les troupes*; — **unit** (*mil.*), *unité*, *f.*.  
**trooper** (*cav.*), *cavalier*, *m.*.  
**trot**, *v. n.*, *trotter*.  
**trot**, *trot*, *m.*.  
**trouble**, *peine*, *f.*.  
**"trouble"** (*auto, aéro.*), *panne*, *f.*.  
**trousers**, *pantalon*, *m.*.  
**truck**, *truck*, *m.*; *camion*, *m.*.  
**true**, *a.*, *vrai*.  
**trumpet**, *trompette*, *f.*; — **call** (*mil.*), *sonnerie*, *f.*.  
**trumpeter** (*mil.*), *trompette*, *m.*.

trunnion (*art.*), tourillon, *m.*  
 truth, vérité, *f.*  
 try, *v. t.*, tâcher; essayer.  
 tube, tube, *m.*; tuyau, *m.*  
 tumbler, verre, *m.*  
 tunic (*mil.*), tunique, *f.*  
 Turk, *a.*, ture (*feminine*, turque).  
 Turkey, Turquie, *f.*  
 turn, tour, *m.*; tournant, *m.*  
 turn, *v. t. n.*, tourner; retourner;  
 — down, *v. t.*, rabattre; — (*a flank*), *v. t. (mil.)*, déborder (un flanc); to — a trench (*mil.*), retourner une tranchée.  
 turnip, navet, *m.*  
 two-seater (*aéro.*), biplace, *m.*

## U

umbrella, parapluie, *m.*  
 under, *prep.*, sous.  
 underclothes, linge, *m.*  
 undergo, *v. t.*, subir.  
 undershirt, gilet, *m.*  
 understand, *v. t.*, comprendre.  
 undress (*mil.*), demi-tenue, *f.*  
 uniform (*mil.*), uniforme, *m.*; tenue, *f.* (*tenue is not the uniform itself, but the kind or class, as dependent on duty or occasions*).  
 union, union, *f.*  
 unit, unité, *m.*  
 unite, *v. t.*, unir.  
 United States, États-Unis, *m. pl.*  
 unlimber, *v. t. (art.)*, ôter l'avant-train.  
 untenable, *a.*, intenable.  
 untransportable, *a.*, intransportable.  
 up there, *adv.*, là-haut.  
 urinal, urinoir, *m.*  
 us, *pr.*, nous.

use, usage, *m.*; for the — of, à l'usage de.  
 use, *v. t.*, employer.  
 useful, *a.*, utile.  
 usefulness, utilité, *f.*  
 useless, *a.*, inutile.  
 utilize, *v. t.*, utiliser.

## V

vacancy, vacance, *f.*  
 vacant, *a.*, vacant.  
 vacation, vacances, *f. pl.*  
 valiant, *a.*, vaillant.  
 valley, vallée, *f.*; small —, vallon, *m.*  
 valor, vaillance, *f.*  
 value, valeur, *f.*  
 valve (*mach.*), soupape, *f.*; slide —, tiroir, *m.*  
 vegetable, légume, *m.*  
 velocity, vitesse, *f.*  
 very, *adv.*, tout; très.  
 vessel, vaisseau, *m.*  
 vest, gilet, *m.*  
 vex, *v. t.*, fâcher.  
 vexed at, fâché contre.  
 victorious, *a.*, victorieux.  
 victory, victoire, *f.*  
 view, vue, *f.*  
 vigorously, *adv.*, vigoureusement.  
 village, village, *m.*  
 vinegar, vinaigre, *m.*  
 visible, *a.*, visible.  
 visit, tournée, *f.*; visite, *f.*  
 visit, *v. t.*, visiter (*also means to visit for the purpose of inspecting*).  
 visor (*mil.*), visièrre, *f.* (*of a forage cap*).  
 void, vide, *m.*  
 volplane (*aéro.*), vol, *m.*, plané.  
 voyage, voyage, *m.*

W

wagoner, conducteur, *m.*  
 waistcoat, gilet, *m.*  
 wait, *v. n. t.*, attendre.  
 waiter, garçon, *m.*  
 waken, *v. t.*, réveiller.  
 walk, promenade, *f.*  
 walk, *v. n.*, marcher; aller au pas;  
 se promener.  
 wall, mur, *m.*; muraille, *f.*;  
 paroi, *f.* (mur is wall in general;  
 muraille is a great wall, suggests  
 protection; paroi is an inside  
 wall, e.g., in a house).  
 war, guerre, *f.*  
 ward (to) off, *v. t.*, parer.  
 warfare (*mil.*), guerre, *f.*; open —,  
 guerre de mouvement; trench  
 —, guerre de tranchée.  
 warriors (*mil.*), gens de guerre,  
*m. pl.*  
 warship, navire, *m.*, de guerre.  
 wash, *v. t.*, laver.  
 washstand, lavabo, *m.*  
 watch, *v. n.*, veiller (to keep an eye  
 on); *v. t.*, soigner (to care for).  
 watch (time-piece), montre, *f.*;  
 wrist —, montre-bracelet, *f.*  
 water, eau, *f.*; — bottle (*mil.*),  
 bidon; potable —, — fit to  
 drink, eau potable.  
 water, *v. t.*, abreuver (*horses*,  
*cattle*).  
 watercloset, cabinet, *m.*  
 watering trough, place, abreu-  
 voir, *m.*  
 wave, vague, *f.*; (*mil.*), vague  
 (the attacking lines are now called  
 vagues, waves of men).  
 way, chemin, *m.*; voie, *f.*; moyen,  
*m.*; in this —, de la sorte.

we, *pr.*, nous.  
 weak, *a.*, faible.  
 weaken, *v. t.*, épuiser.  
 weapon, arme, *f.*  
 wear, *v. t.*, porter; to — out, *v. t.*,  
 user.  
 wear, usure, *f.*  
 weariness, ennui, *m.*  
 weary, *a.*, fatigué.  
 weather, temps, *m.*  
 week, semaine, *f.*  
 weight, poids, *m.*  
 welfare, salut, *m.*  
 well, puits, *m.*  
 well! *int.*, eh bien! *adv.*, bien.  
 well-bred, *a.*, comme il faut.  
 west, ouest, *m.*  
 wharf, quai, *m.*  
 what, quoi, *pr.*  
 wheat, blé, *m.*  
 wheel, roue, *f.*  
 wheeling (*mil.*), conversion, *f.*  
 when, *conj.*, lorsque; quand (quand  
 is general; lorsque is used with  
 reference to a special time).  
 where, *adv.*, où.  
 which, *rel. pr.*, qui, lequel, *m.*,  
 (*f. laquelle, m. pl. lesquels, f. pl.*  
 lesquelles); *a.*, quel, *m.* (quelle,  
*f. quels, m. pl., quelles, f. pl.*).  
 while, *conj.*, tandis que.  
 whistle, sifflet, *m.*  
 whistle, *v. n.*, siffler.  
 who, *rel. pr.*, qui.  
 whom, *rel. pr.*, que, lequel; (*per-*  
*sons, only*), qui.  
 whose, *rel. pr.*, dont, de qui.  
 why, *adv.*, pourquoi.  
 wick, mèche, *f.*  
 wide, *a.*, large.  
 width, largeur, *f.*  
 wife, femme, *f.*

**willing, to be** —, vouloir bien.  
**willingly, adv.**, volontiers.  
**wind, vent, m.**  
**winded, a.**, essoufflé,  
**window, fenêtre, f.**; — **pane,**  
 vitre, *f.*  
**wine, vin, m.**  
**wing, aile, f.**  
**wire, fil, m.**; **fil de fer**; **barbed** —,  
 fil de fer barbelé; — **entangle-**  
**ments (mil.)**, réseau de fil de fer  
 barbelé.  
**wise, a.**, sage.  
**wish, v. t.**, vouloir.  
**with, prep.**, avec.  
**withdraw, v. t.**, retirer; éloigner, se  
 retirer, s'éloigner.  
**withdrawal, recul, m.**; (*mil.*),  
 retraite.  
**without, prep.**, sans.  
**witness, témoin, m.**  
**woman, femme, f.**  
**wood, n.**, bois, *m.*  
**wooded, a.**, boisé.  
**woods, bois, m.**  
**wool, laine, f.**  
**word, mot, m.**; parole, *f.*  
**work, travail; m. pl.**, travaux;  
 (*mil.*), ouvrage (*fortification*);  
 œuvre, *f.* (i.e., of an author, etc.).  
**work, v. n.**, travailler.  
**workman, ouvrier, m.**  
**world, monde, m.**

**worry, souci, m.**  
**worth, valeur, f.**  
**worthy, a.**, digne.  
**wound, blessure, f.**  
**wound, v. t.**, blesser.  
**wounded (man) (mil., etc.)**, blessé,  
*m.*; **severely** — (*mil.*), grand  
 blessé.  
**wretched, a.**, vilain; maudit.  
**wrist, poignet, m.**  
**wrong, tort, m.**; **to be** —, avoir  
 tort.

## Y

**year (reference to dates), an, m.**;  
 (*with reference to duration*),  
 année, *f.*  
**yellow, a.**, jaune.  
**yes, adv.**, oui.  
**yesterday, adv.**, hier; **day before**  
 —, avant-hier.  
**young, a.**, jeune.  
**youngster, garçon, m.**

## Z

**zeal, zèle, m.**  
**zealous, zélé, a.**  
**zigzag (mil.)**, zigzag, *m.*  
**zinc, zinc, m.**  
**zinc, v. t.**, zinguer, *v. t.*  
**Zouave (mil.)**, zouave, *m.*  
**zone (mil.)**, zone, *f.*

THE following pages contain advertisements of  
a few of the Macmillan books on kindred  
subjects.



# Machine Gun Practice and Tactics

For Officers, N. C. O.'s and Men

By LIEUT. K. B. McKELLAR

Canadian Machine Gun Service

*Cloth, 16mo, 90 cents*

The author of this book has been at the front during the past three years instructing men for active service in the present war. The methods of organization of Machine Gun Units and the sequence of training set forth embody the results of this valuable experience.

## CONTENTS

Objects and Outline of Training.  
Organization and Equipment of Machine Gun Service.  
Characteristics of the Machine Gun.  
Allocation of Duties.  
Brief Vocabulary of Military Terms.  
Visual Training and Judging Distance.  
Indication and Recognition of Targets.  
Theory of Machine Gun Fire.  
Fire Direction.  
Combined Sights and Vertical Searching.  
Fire Orders and Signals.  
Night Firing.  
Overhead Fire.  
Indirect Fire.  
Range Cards.  
The Occupation of Various Positions by Machine Guns.  
Machine Guns in Open Warfare.  
Machine Gun Trench Warfare.  
Machine Gun Field Works.  
Organization and Duties in Trenches.  
Taking Over Trenches.  
The Attack.

---

**THE MACMILLAN COMPANY**

PUBLISHED BY

222 N. 3rd Street, New York

NEW YORK



# Christine

By ALICE CHOLMONDELEY

*Decorated Boards, 12mo, \$1.25*

"A book which is true in essentials—so real that one is tempted to doubt whether it is fiction at all—doubly welcome and doubly important. . . . It would be difficult indeed to find a book in which the state of mind of the German people is pictured so cleverly, with so much understanding and convincing detail. . . . Intelligent, generous, sweet-natured, broadminded, quick to see and to appreciate all that is beautiful either in nature or in art, rejoicing humbly over her own great gift, endowed with a keen sense of humor, Christine's is a thoroughly wholesome and lovable character. But charming as Christine's personality and her literary style both are, the main value of the book lies in its admirably lucid analysis of the German mind."—*New York Times*.

"Absolutely different from preceding books of the war. Its very freedom and girlishness of expression, its very simplicity and open-heartedness, prove the truth of its pictures."—*New York World*.

"A luminous story of a sensitive and generous nature, the spontaneous expression of one spirited, affectionate, ardently ambitious, and blessed with a sense of humor."—*Boston Herald*.

"The next time some sentimental old lady of either sex, who 'can't see why we have to send our boys abroad' comes into your vision, and you know they are too unintelligent (they usually are) to understand a serious essay, try to trap them into reading 'Christine.' If you succeed we know it will do them good."—*Town and Country*.

---

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Publishers

64-68 Fifth Avenue

New York

# With the Flying Squadron

By HAROLD ROSHER

\$1.25

"A stirring narrative of adventure which gives the reader many a thrill and which shows an entirely new side of the war—distinctly new in that this is the first great conflict in which the aëroplane has played an important part. One does not see the horror of warfare in Mr. Rosher's writing, as the air-pilot is apparently further removed from scenes of bloodshed and carnage than other officers in the services; it is largely a feeling of exhilaration, of breathless daring which he experiences and these characteristics are well imparted to the reader in Mr. Rosher's sketches."—*Philadelphia Press*.

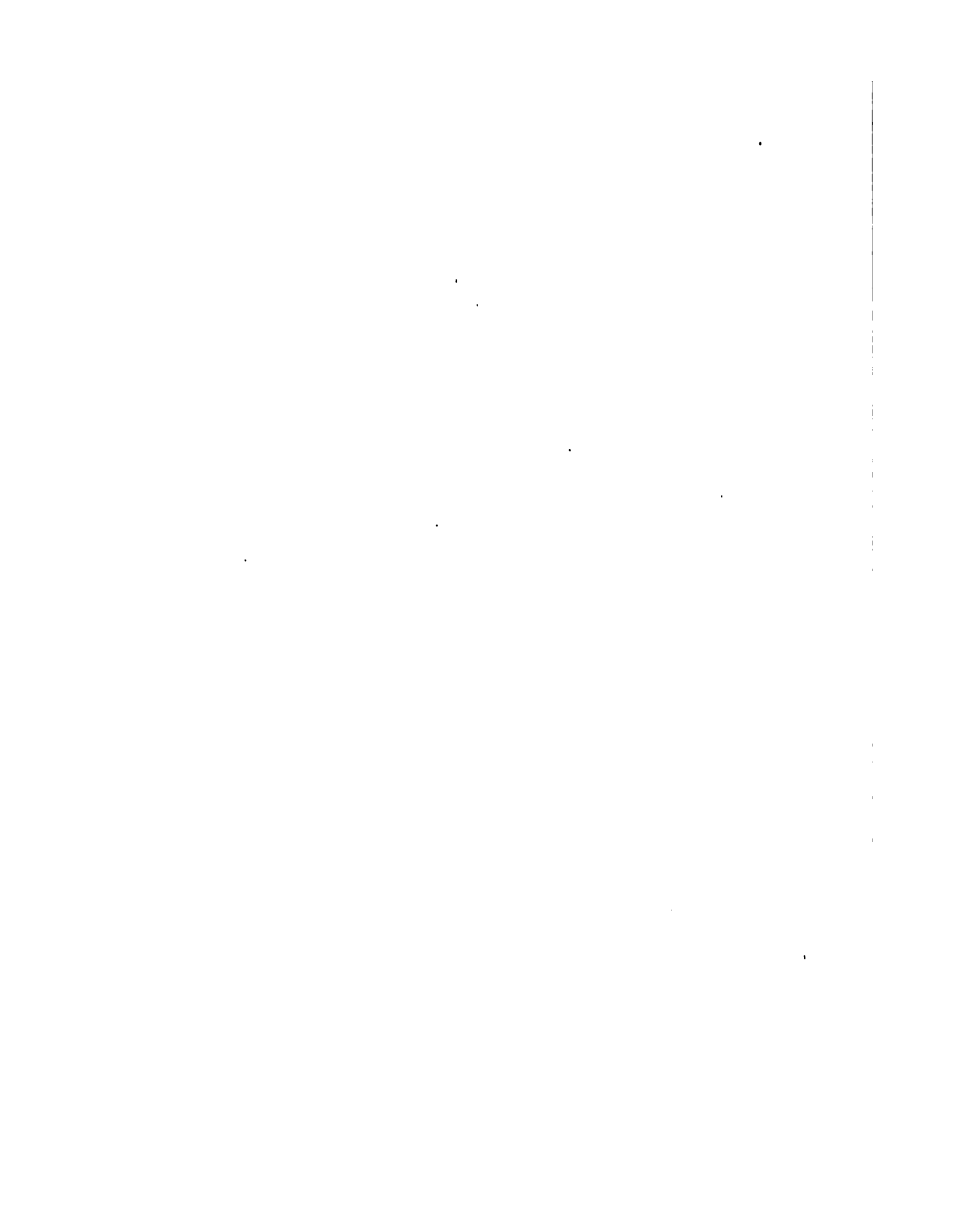
"There is perhaps no book in the entire round of warlike publications which gives to the civilian so strong a sense of the utter recklessness of the assured certainty of the aviator's eventual fate. . . . There has been heretofore published no such ample, convincing portrayal of the life of an air-fighter as is disclosed in these letters. . . . Lieutenant Rosher's terse, dramatic letters vividly foreshadow the new period and method of warlike adventure.

"One of the most fascinating documents which the war has produced."—*Churchman*.

"Fullest and most convincing pictures of air fighters' existence that have yet been offered to the public."—*Boston Globe*.

---

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

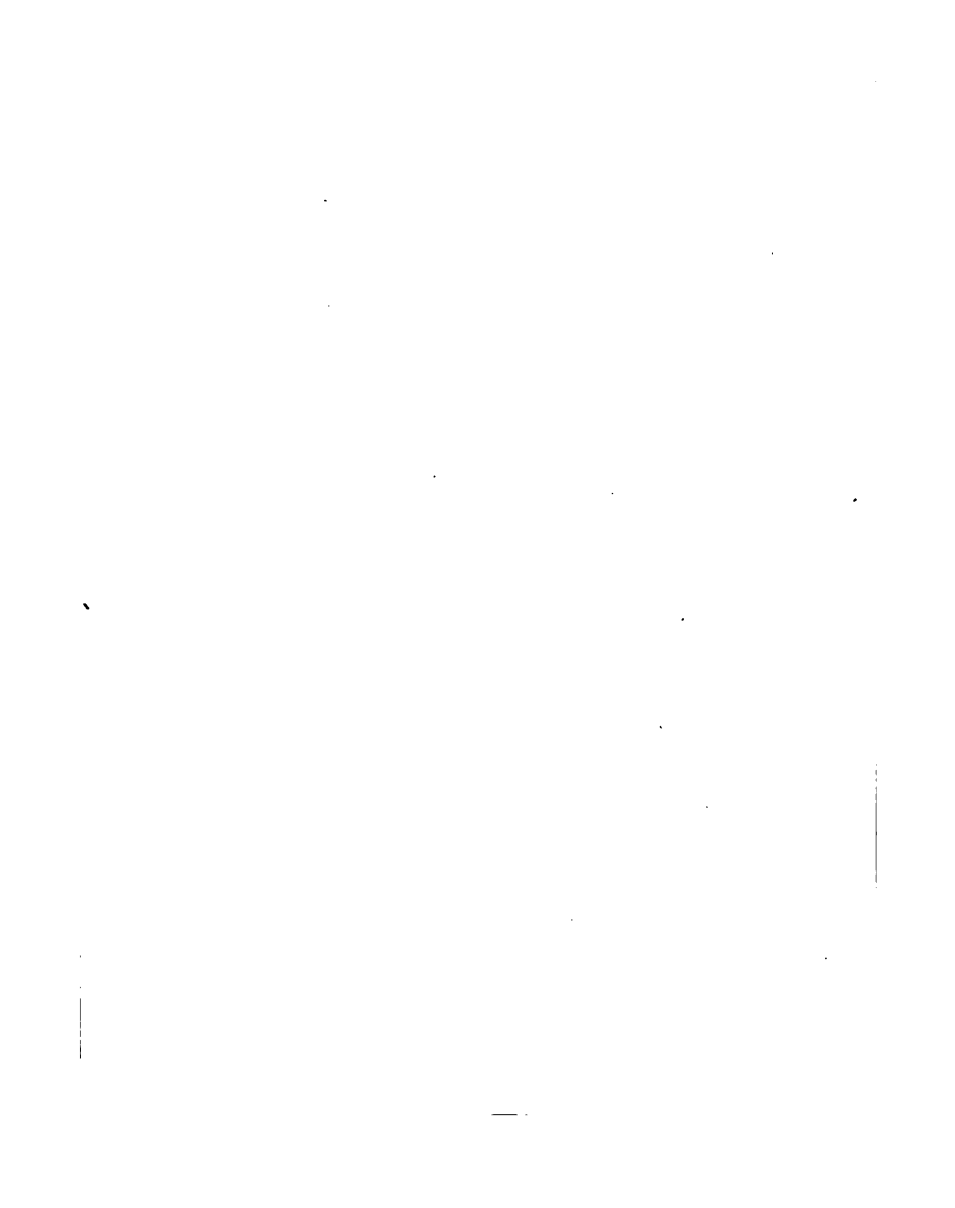




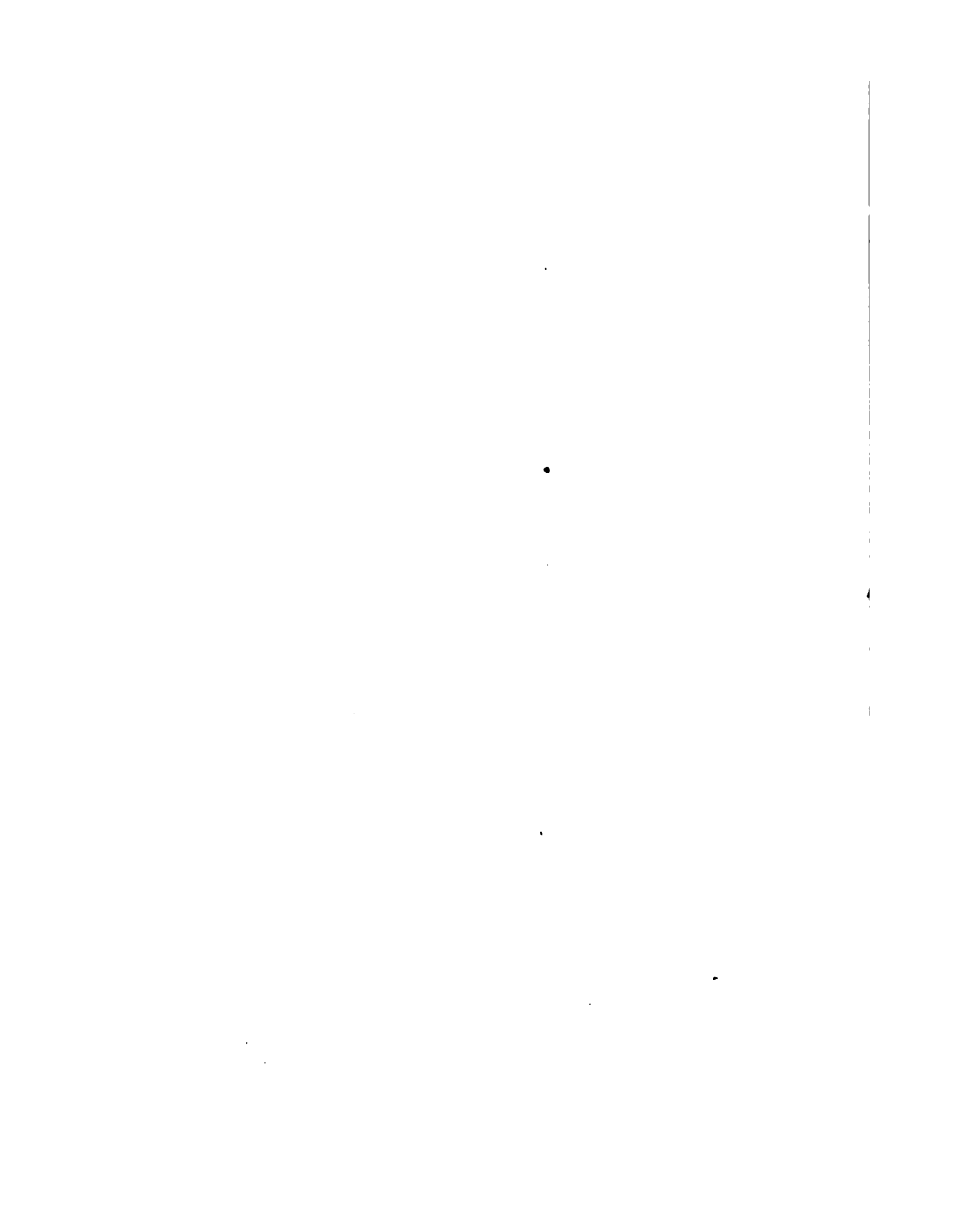






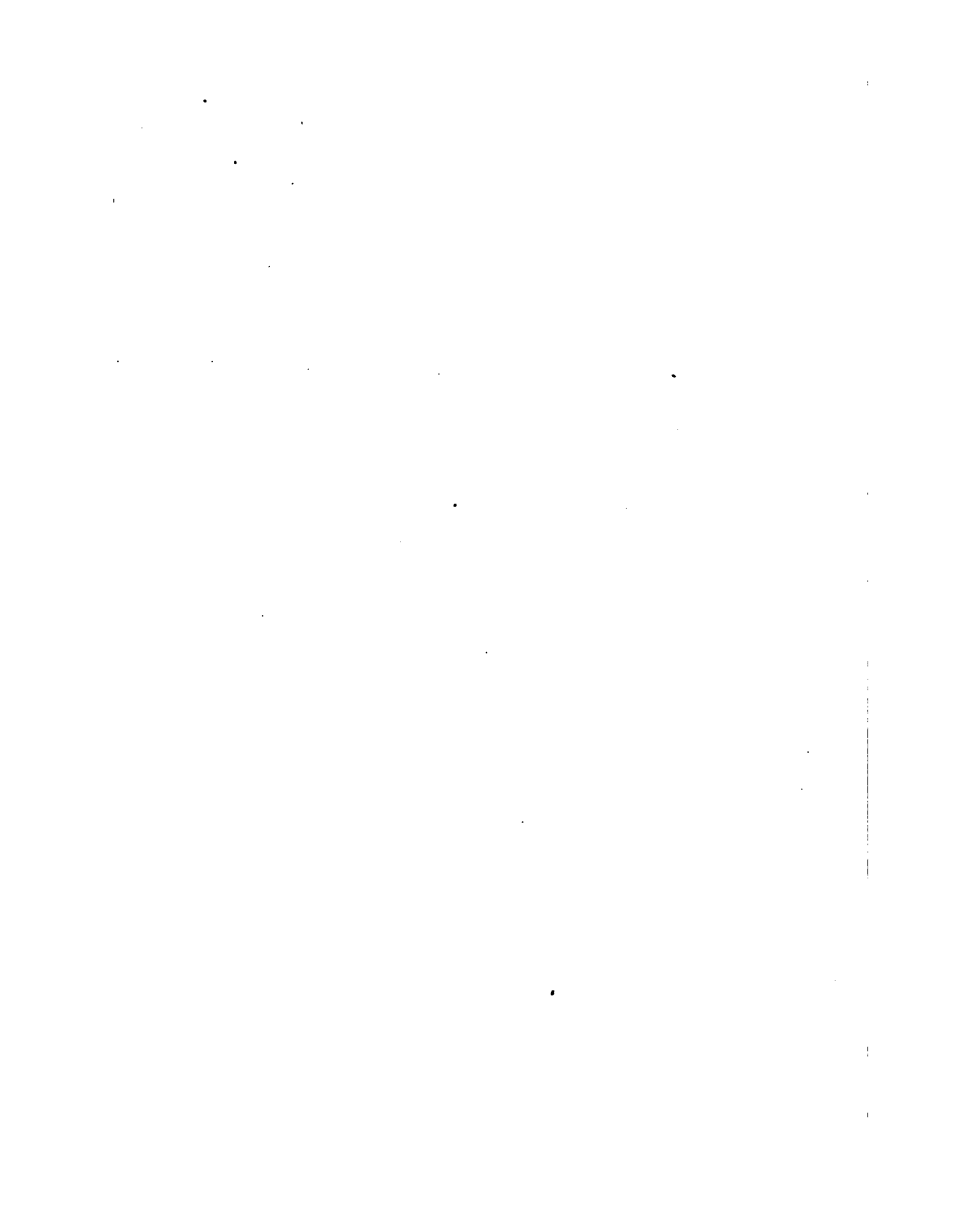












To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

SON-8-40

*h*



